



OFFICIAL JOURNAL OF THE POLISH SOCIETY OF CLINICAL ONCOLOGY

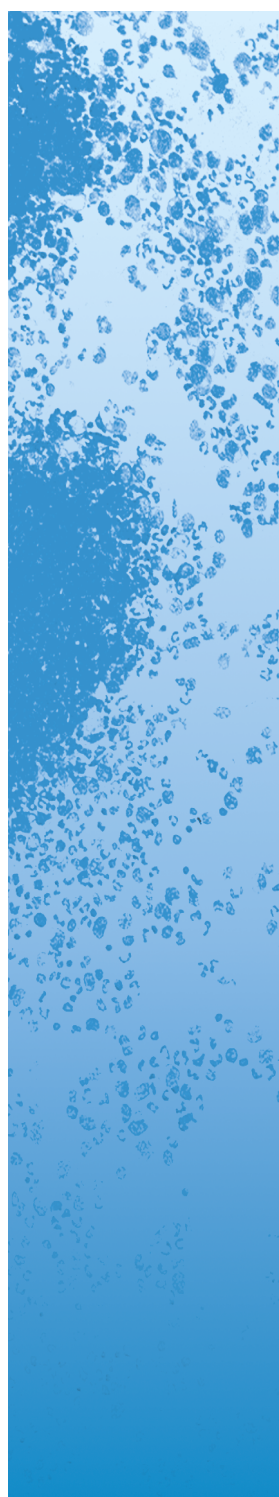


Oncology

IN CLINICAL PRACTICE

2020, Vol. 16, Number 6

ISSN 2450-1654



Piotr J. Wysocki, Piotr Chłosta, Robert Chrzan, Anna Czech, Katarzyna Gronostaj, Kamil Konopka, Maciej Krzakowski, Jakub Kucharz, Krzysztof Małecki, Mikołaj Przydacz, Piotr Tomczak, Paweł Wiechno, Jakub Żołnierek

Polish Society of Clinical Oncology and Polish Urological Association Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of renal cell cancer

Joanna Socha, Krzysztof Bujko

Carcinoma of the anal canal and anal margin

Krzysztof Bujko, Piotr Potemski, Andrzej Rutkowski, Jarosław Reguła, Andrzej Mróz, Anna Hołdakowska, Joanna Socha, Maciej Krzakowski

Rectal cancer (C20)

Dorota Szcześ, Piotr Rutkowski

New dosing schedule of pembrolizumab — theoretical basis and scientific evidence

Anna Grenda, Ewelina Iwan, Paweł Krawczyk, Izabela Chmielewska, Bożena Jarosz, Katarzyna Reszka, Tomasz Kucharczyk, Kamila Wojas-Krawczyk, Michał Gil, Magdalena Słomiany-Szwarc, Arkadiusz Bomba, Dariusz Wasyl, Janusz Milanowski

The search for causes of resistance to pembrolizumab in lung adenocarcinoma with PD-L1 expression — focus on intestinal microbiome

ONCOLOGY IN CLINICAL PRACTICE

Official Journal of the Polish Society of Clinical Oncology

https://journals.viamedica.pl/oncology_in_clinical_practice

Editor-in-Chief

prof. dr hab. n. med. Maciej Krzakowski

Deputy Editors

prof. dr hab. n. med. Andrzej Kawecki
dr hab. med. n. Tomasz Kubiawski, prof. CMKP
prof. dr hab. n. med. Piotr Potemski
prof. dr hab. n. med. Piotr Rutkowski
prof. dr hab. n. med. Krzysztof Skłodowski
prof. dr hab. n. med. Piotr Wysocki

Scientific Board

dr Edita Baltruskeviciene (Vilnius, Lithuania)
prof. Tomasz M. Beer (Portland, USA)
prof. Bartosz Chmielowski (Los Angeles, USA)
dr hab. n. med. Anna M. Czarnecka
dr n. med. Rafał Czyżykowski
dr hab. n. med. Joanna Didkowska
prof. dr hab. n. med. Renata Duchnowska
dr Rick Haas (Leiden, The Netherlands)
dr n. med. Beata Jagielska
dr n. med. Jerzy Jarosz
prof. dr hab. n. med. Jacek Jassem
prof. dr hab. n. med. Arkadiusz Jeziorski
dr hab. n. med. Ewa Kalinka
prof. dr hab. n. med. Radziszewski Kordek
prof. dr hab. n. med. Jan Kornafel

prof. dr hab. n. med. Jan Kulpa
lek. Łukasz Kwinta
dr hab. n. med. Maria Litwiniuk
dr n. med. Aleksandra Łacko
prof. Ruggero De Maria (Rome, Italy)
dr Mario Mandala (Bergamo, Italy)
dr hab. n. med. Radosław Mądry
dr n. med. Janusz Meder
dr hab. n. med. Sergiusz Nawrocki
prof. dr hab. n. med. Włodzimierz Olszewski
dr n. med. Adam Płużański
prof. dr hab. n. med. Maria Podolak-Dawidziak
dr hab. n. med. Barbara Radecka
prof. dr hab. n. med. Tadeusz Robak
prof. dr hab. n. med. Kazimierz Roszkowski
prof. dr hab. n. med. Ewa Sierko
dr Silvia Stacchiotti (Milan, Italy)
dr Ryszard Szydło (London, UK)
prof. dr hab. n. med. Jerzy Walecki
prof. dr hab. n. med. Jan Walewski
prof. dr hab. n. med. Krzysztof Warzocha
prof. dr hab. n. med. Marek Wojtukiewicz
dr Agnieszka Wozniak (Leuven, Belgium)
prof. Christoph Zielinski (Vienna, Austria)

Managing Editor

Izabela Siemaszko

Opinions presented in the articles do not necessarily represent the opinions of the Editors

Oncology in Clinical Practice (ISSN 2450–1654) is published six times a year by

VM Media sp. z o.o. VM Group sp.k.
ul. Świętokrzyska 73, 80–180 Gdańsk, Poland
Phone: (+48 58) 320 94 94, fax: (+48 58) 320 94 60
e-mail: redakcja@viamedica.pl,
<http://www.viamedica.pl>, wapp.viamedica.pl



19-0214.015.001

Editorial Address

Klinika Nowotworów Płuca i Klatki Piersiowej
Narodowy Instytut Onkologii im. Marii Skłodowskiej-Curie — Państwowy Instytut Badawczy
ul. Roentgena 5, 02–781 Warszawa, Poland
Phone: (+48 22) 546 21 69
e-mail: sekretariat4@pib-nio.pl

Advertising

For details on media opportunities within this journal please contact the advertising sales department, ul. Świętokrzyska 73, 80–180 Gdańsk, Poland, phone: (+48 58) 320 94 94; e-mail: dsk@viamedica.pl

The Editors accept no responsibility for the advertisement contents.

All rights reserved, including translation into foreign languages. No part of this periodical, either text or illustration, may be used in any form whatsoever. It is particularly forbidden for any part of this material to be copied or translated into a mechanical or electronic language and also to be recorded in whatever form, stored in any kind of retrieval system or transmitted, whether in an electronic or mechanical form or with the aid of photocopying, microfilm, recording, scanning or in any other form, without the prior written permission of the publisher. The rights of the publisher are protected by national copyright laws and by international conventions, and their violation will be punishable by penal sanctions.

Legal note: <http://czasopisma.viamedica.pl/owpk/about/legalNote>

Indexed in **Index Copernicus (ICV 2019 = 89.65)**, **Ulrich's Periodicals Directory** and **CAS**.

According to the statement of the Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education publication in the journal has been awarded with **20 points**.

Editorial policies and author guidelines are published on journal website: http://journals.viamedica.pl/oncology_in_clinical_practice

The journal "Oncology in Clinical Practice" is financed under Contract No. 790/P-DUNdem/2019 by the funds of the Minister of Science and Higher Education for the science promotion activities.



Ministerstwo Nauki
i Szkolnictwa Wyższego



Copyright © 2020 Via Medica

ONCOLOGY IN CLINICAL PRACTICE

Official Journal of the Polish Society of Clinical Oncology

https://journals.viamedica.pl/oncology_in_clinical_practice

2020, Vol. 16, Number 6

GUIDELINES FOR DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC MANAGEMENT IN MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS

Polish Society of Clinical Oncology and Polish Urological Association Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of renal cell cancer

Piotr J. Wysocki, Piotr Chłosta, Robert Chrzan, Anna Czech, Katarzyna Gronostaj,
Kamil Konopka, Maciej Krzakowski, Jakub Kucharz, Krzysztof Małecki, Mikołaj Przydacz, Piotr Tomczak,
Paweł Wiechno, Jakub Żotnierek 301

Carcinoma of the anal canal and anal margin

Joanna Socha, Krzysztof Bujko 331

Rectal cancer (C20)

Krzysztof Bujko, Piotr Potemski, Andrzej Rutkowski, Jarosław Reguła, Andrzej Mróz,
Anna Hołdakowska, Joanna Socha, Maciej Krzakowski 338

REVIEW ARTICLE

New dosing schedule of pembrolizumab — theoretical basis and scientific evidence

Dorota Szczeń, Piotr Rutkowski 358

OPIS PRZYPADKÓW

The search for causes of resistance to pembrolizumab in lung adenocarcinoma with PD-L1 expression — focus on intestinal microbiome

Anna Grenda, Ewelina Iwan, Paweł Krawczyk, Izabela Chmielewska, Bożena Jarosz, Katarzyna Reszka,
Tomasz Kucharczyk, Kamila Wojas-Krawczyk, Michał Gil, Magdalena Słomiany-Szwarc,
Arkadiusz Bomba, Dariusz Wasyl, Janusz Milanowski 364

Professor Krzysztof Krzemieniecki Award for the best case report accepted for publication

Case Report Contest Policies

This policy defines the scope, requirements and regulations regarding **The Krzysztof Krzemieniecki Award** for the best case report published in “Oncology in Clinical Practice” (OCP) Fifth Edition.

1. The aim of the contest is to encourage submission of quality case reports related to oncological practice and to promote them in the scientific deliberations.
2. All respective manuscripts submitted to OCP between June 1st, 2020 and May 31st, 2021 and accepted for publication will qualify.
3. Manuscripts should be prepared in line with Authors’ guidelines and should be submitted only through the manuscript system available at Journal’s website: https://journals.viamedica.pl/oncology_in_clinical_practice
4. All submitted manuscripts will be evaluated during the peer review process and authors will be informed about their qualification for publication in OCP. Accepted papers will be evaluated by the Contest Committee based upon fulfillment of the Contest criteria as well as practical significance, originality, applicability and addressing of current/critical concerns.
5. The first author of the winning paper will be eligible for a prize of gross 1000,00 Euro gross (one thousand euro).
6. Results will be announced during the XXIV National Congress of The Polish Society of Clinical Oncology and subsequently at the Journal website.
7. Winner will be notified via email.
8. Contest Committee may exclude a paper from participation in case of potential conflict of interest or ask submitting author for adequate clarifications.
9. The Sponsor at any stage and in any respect, will not participate in the evaluation of entries and selection of a winning paper.
10. The award amount shall be paid based on the copyright transfer agreement to the paper.
11. These Regulations are the sole and exclusive document defining the principles and conditions for the Contest. In all matters not regulated, decisions are made by The Organizer.

Contest Organizer:

VM Media sp. z o.o. VM Group sp. k., seated at 73 Swietokrzyska Street, 80-180 Gdansk, Poland (Register of Entrepreneurs kept by the District Court for Gdansk, Commercial Division VII of the National Court Register under KRS No 0000266430, VAT Reg. No PL 583-28-39-187).

Patronage  NOVARTIS

Polish Society of Clinical Oncology and Polish Urological Association Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of renal cell cancer

Piotr J. Wysocki¹, Piotr Chłosta², Robert Chrzan³, Anna Czech⁴, Katarzyna Gronostaj², Kamil Konopka¹, Maciej Krzakowski⁵, Jakub Kucharz⁶, Krzysztof Małecki⁷, Mikołaj Przydacz², Piotr Tomczak⁸, Paweł Wiechno⁶, Jakub Żołnierek⁶

¹Department and Clinic of Oncology, Jagiellonian University — *Collegium Medicum*, Krakow, Poland

²Department and Clinic of Urology, Jagiellonian University — *Collegium Medicum*, Krakow, Poland

³Department of Imagine Studies — Independent Complex of Health Care Facilities at the University Hospital, Krakow, Poland

⁴Department of Urology and Urologic Oncology, University Hospital, Krakow

⁵Department of Lungs and Thoracic Cancers, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

⁶Department of Cancer of the Urinary System, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

⁷Department of Radiotherapy for Children and Adults, University Children's Hospital, Krakow, Poland

⁸Department of Oncology, Medical University, Poznan, Poland

Key words: renal cell cancer, RCC, nephrectomy, targeted therapy, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, anti-angiogenic therapy, diagnostics

Table of contents

1. Evidence-based guidelines for the management	302
1.1. Introduction	302
1.2. Principles of creating guidelines for management	302
1.3. Level of evidence and strength of recommendation	302
2. Epidemiology	303
3. Etiopathogenesis	303
4. Pathology	303
5. Diagnostics	304
5.1. Imaging diagnostics	304
5.1.1. Computed tomography	304
5.1.2. Magnetic resonance imaging	305
5.1.3. Ultrasonography	306
5.1.4. Radiography	306
5.1.5. Bone scintigraphy	306
5.1.6. PET-CT	306
6. Staging and prognostic factors assessment	307
6.1. Histological subtype	307
6.2. Molecular biomarkers	307
6.3. Clinical factors	307
6.4. Prognostic factors in metastatic renal cell carcinoma	308
7. Treatment	308
7.1. Management of localized RCC	308
7.1.1. Active surveillance	308
7.1.2. Ablative methods	309
7.1.3. Nephrectomy	310
7.2. Treatment of RCC with tumor extension	312
7.3. Treatment of inoperable/metastatic RCC	312
7.3.1. Choosing the optimal strategy	312
7.3.2. Cytoreductive nephrectomy	313
7.3.3. Metastasectomy	316
7.3.4. Adjuvant systemic therapy	316

7.3.5. First-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC	317
7.3.6. Second-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC.....	319
7.3.7. Third-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC.....	320
7.3.8. Treatment for patients with advanced non-clear cell RCC.....	321
7.3.9. Anti-osteolytic drugs	322
7.4. Radiotherapy	322
8. Follow-up after treatment completion	323
References	325

1. Evidence-based guidelines for the management

1.1. Introduction

For all diseases, diagnosis and treatment should follow evidence-based guidelines for management [1]. Prospective clinical trials are the most important source of scientific evidence. Management according to the guidelines is more effective and safe for patients, allows to compare the results obtained in various centers and assess the quality of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, as well as it is important in terms of didactics.

1.2. Principles of creating guidelines for management

The results of properly designed and conducted clinical trials represent the most important element of guidelines development. The evaluation of research results should be comprehensive and take into consideration a variety of priority conditions. The results of phase III clinical trials with similar assumptions or their meta-analyses are of the greatest value. In special epidemiological justified situations (low cancer incidence rate), the results of non-randomized prospective studies or eventually observations from retrospective comparative studies and case reports may be valuable.

The analyzed prospective studies should use appropriate methods in control groups, it is also advisable to adopt clinically relevant main objectives of the research. Subgroup analyzes should be pre-planned (retrospective analyzes are less valuable). It is important to use adequate assumptions for statistical analyzes. The efficacy and safety of the assessed intervention should be equally evaluated (including the frequency and severity of adverse events [AEs] and toxicity-related treatment discontinuation rate). Determination of the impact on patients' quality of life (QoL) is specifically related to safety and particularly plays a role in palliative management.

An example of a comprehensive evaluation is launched by the European Society of Medical Oncology (ESMO) the ESMO — Magnitude of Clinical Benefit Scale (ESMO-MCBS) [2]. ESMO-MCBS classifies the value and clinical benefits of anti-cancer therapies based

on the effect on survival rates, objective response rates, frequency of AEs and quality of life, and relates these parameters to the results obtained with standard treatment. However, radical and palliative treatment methods should be classified separately. The assessment of these parameters allows to determine the magnitude of clinical benefit and is the basis for reimbursement decisions-making. The algorithm for assessing the value of anticancer drugs was also developed by the Polish Society of Clinical Oncology (PTOK) and the Polish Society of Oncology (PTO) [3].

1.3. Level of evidence and strength of recommendation

International scientific societies (e.g. the American Society of Clinical Oncology — ASCO or the National Comprehensive Cancer Network — NCCN in the United States) and institutions evaluating new medical technologies (e.g. the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence — NICE in the United Kingdom) incorporates different methods to classify the quality of the evidence and the strength of recommendation used for the development of guidelines that apply to most patients. All classifications indicate, however, that when establishing guidelines, it is important to be aware of the occurrence of situations requiring an individual approach, taking into account all medical and socio-economic conditions. An example of individualization in the guideline development process is establishing the rules of management for patients with advanced age or concurrent, non-cancer, serious medical conditions.

The PTOK guidelines for the diagnostic and therapeutic management assume 4 levels of the quality of scientific evidence (I, II, III and IV) and 3 categories of recommendations for clinical practice (A, B and C). The aforementioned levels of the quality of evidence and categories of recommendations (detailed in Table 1) are used in the studies of PTOK devoted to particular neoplasms and methods of diagnostic and therapeutic management. Epidemiological conditions and the evolution of the possibilities of diagnosing and treating disease in oncology justify the use of reliable scientific evidence, which is the basis for guidelines development. The guidelines provide the basis for increasing the availability of medically and economically sound management.

Table 1. Evidence quality levels and recommendation categories according to the Polish Society of Clinical Oncology

Evidence quality levels	Recommendation categories
I — evidence from well-designed and conducted randomized controlled trials (RCTs) or meta-analysis of RCTs	A — indications clearly confirmed and absolutely useful in clinical practice
II — evidence from well-designed and conducted prospective observational studies	B — indications likely and potentially useful in clinical practice
III — evidence from retrospective observational or case-control studies	C — indications determined individually
IV — evidence from clinical practice and/or expert opinion	

Table 2. The most important hereditary syndromes associated with renal cell cancer

Syndrome	Gen	Morphological features
Von Hippel-Lindau syndrome	<i>VHL</i>	Clear cell carcinoma
Hereditary papillary renal carcinoma (HPRC)	<i>MET</i>	Papillary carcinoma, type 1
Hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer (HLRCC)	<i>FH</i>	Papillary carcinoma, type 2
Birt-Hogg-Dubé syndrome	<i>FLCN</i>	Chromophobe carcinoma or oncocytoma
Tuberous sclerosis	<i>TSC1/2</i>	Clear cell, papillary, or chromophobe carcinoma
Cowden syndrome	<i>PTEN</i>	Clear cell, papillary, or chromophobe carcinoma
Hereditary pheochromocytoma syndrome (PCC)	<i>SDH</i> <i>B/C/D</i>	Clear cell carcinoma
Clear renal cell carcinoma associated with chromosome 3 translocations		Clear cell carcinoma

2. Epidemiology

Kidney cancer accounts for 5% of malignant neoplasms in men and 3% in women, and this statistic includes neoplasms originating from the renal cortex and some neoplasms originating from the urinary tract epithelium. Classic renal cell cancer (RCC), originating from the renal cortex, accounts for 80% of all kidney cancer. The highest incidence of RCC is reported in Western Europe and the United States. Overall, in the last 2 decades, there has been a 2% increase in the incidence of RCC annually in both worldwide and Europe. The male gender dominates (the male: female incidence ratio is 1.5: 1), and incidence peaks around age 60–70. according to the National Cancer Registry, in recent years in Poland, there are about 5,000 cases of RCC annually (men — about 3,000, women — about 2,000 cases), and about 2,500 patients die from kidney cancer each year (1,500 and 1,000 patients, respectively).

3. Etiopathogenesis

Kidney cancer occurs most frequently sporadically, and only 2–3% of cases are associated with some family conditions. The exact etiology of sporadic RCC has not been established, however, a higher incidence of RCC has been associated with nicotine, obesity, and hyperten-

sion. In turn, consumption of coffee containing caffeine reduces the risk of RCC, and decaffeinated coffee increases the risk of developing clear cell RCC [4]. Renal cell carcinoma is also more common in patients with chronic kidney disease, dialyzed, undergoing kidney transplantation or in patients with tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC).

Genetic factors associated with an increased risk of developing RCC are primarily inactivating mutations of the von Hippel-Lindau (*VHL*) gene, determining the development of clear cell RCC. Autosomal dominant inherited von Hippel-Lindau disease with germline *VHL* mutations is associated with RCC, central nervous system (CNS) hemangiomas, adrenal medulla tumors and retinal hemangiomas. In turn, mutations in the *BHD* gene are associated with the occurrence of chromophobe RCC (CRCC) and eosinophilic adenoma (oncocytoma), and the *MET* and *FH* genes mutations — papillary carcinomas, type 1 and 2, respectively. The list of the most important hereditary syndromes associated with the occurrence of renal cell cancers is presented in Table 2.

4. Pathology

RCC subtypes arise from different parts of the nephron: proximal tubule — papillary carcinoma and clear cell carcinoma, distal tubule — oncocytoma and chromophobe tumor, collecting ducts of Bellini

— collecting duct carcinoma, renal medulla — renal medullary carcinoma (RMC). Clear cell RCC (ccRCC) accounts for 80% of kidney malignancies in adults, and the remaining 20% comprises a number of histological subtypes characterized by distinct different molecular, histological and cytogenetic features. Papillary and chromophobe carcinomas consist of 80% of non-clear cell carcinomas.

Clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC) — characterized by the presence of cells with abundant, bright cytoplasm, resulting from fats and glycogen deposits. A characteristic feature of ccRCC is the inactivation of the *VHL* gene, which is detected in 90% of tumors.

Papillary renal cell carcinoma — is the second most common histological subtype of RCC and in 10% of cases is bilateral. In microscopic evaluation papillary or tubulo-papillary structures, foci of calcification and necrosis are visible. Type 2 tumors are more aggressive (Fuhrman grade 2/3) and diagnosed at a higher stage.

Chromophobe renal cell carcinoma — cancer cells often with double nuclei surrounded by a characteristic halo. This tumor metastasizes relatively rarely, even when it is detected at significantly high stage (except the cases of sarcomatous transformation).

Collecting duct renal cell carcinoma — characteristic features include tubulo-papillary structure, a fibrotic stroma and mucinous content. This is highly aggressive neoplasm malignant, with often synchronous metastases at diagnosis. In 22% of cases, characteristic lymphocyte-rich infiltrates are observed.

Renal medullary carcinoma — is rare cancer that occurs most frequently in young black men with hemoglobinopathies and is more common in the right kidney for unknown reasons. It is associated with a very poor prognosis. Cancer cells are poorly differentiated, with eosinophilic cytoplasm. To date, less than 200 cases of renal medullary carcinoma have been described.

Microphthalmia-associated transcription factor (MIT) family translocational renal cell carcinoma — is characterized by the presence of translocations of genes encoding TFE3 and TFEB transcription factors, located on Xp11 and 6p11 chromosomes. This subtype is found in young people, more often in women. Tumors with translocation are very aggressive and associated with early lymph nodes involvement. Macroscopically, tumors are similar to clear cell carcinoma, with cells with very abundant, bright, granular cytoplasm, forming papillary systems or nests. However, these neoplasms are much less responsive to treatment compared to ccRCC.

Eosinophilic adenoma (oncocytoma) — is a benign tumor, accounting for 25% of small (< 3 cm) kidney tumors. In imaging diagnostics it is difficult to differentiate from renal cell carcinoma, and in the microscopic evaluation of biopsy material — from chromophobe carcinoma. Until recently, it was believed that due to

the possible coexistence of RCC, the diagnosis of oncocytoma based on biopsy sample evaluation was not sufficient to exclude the malignant lesion. Recent studies have shown that the majority of complex (hybrid) tumors are associated with congenital genetic syndromes. Only less than 5% of sporadic monofocal oncocytomas have complex histologic structure.

According to the International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP), WHO (2016) and the Polish Society of Pathologists recommendations, histopathological diagnostics of kidney tumors should include:

- tumor histological type;
- the degree of differentiation according to the Fuhrman grading system with ISUP modification (G1–4);
- presence of sarcomatous transformation (always G4 according to ISUP);
- presence of necrosis;
- presence of vascular invasion;
- pathological stage according to pTNM (pathological tumor, node, metastasis) classification;
- surgical margin;
- description of non-neoplastic kidney tissue.

5. Diagnostics

Currently, the historical Virchow's triad, including hematuria, back pain in the lumbar region, and the presence of a tumor palpable through the abdominal wall, is rarely found in clinical practice. If present, the Virchow's triad indicates advanced or aggressive disease. In 30% of patients, atypical symptoms may be a consequence of the paraneoplastic syndrome. Now, most renal cancers are detected accidentally in imaging studies performed for other reasons. In the case of clearly suspicious results of imaging examinations (computed tomography — CT or magnetic resonance imagination — MRI), a biopsy prior to surgery is not necessary, but this examination should be performed when surgery is abandoned and systemic treatment is planned. Considering the fact that in approximately 25% of patients renal cancer will be diagnosed with distant metastasis, systematic staging is necessary already at diagnosis. This is particularly important due to the increasingly strong conditions for metastasectomy and the emerging controversy regarding the benefits of nephrectomy in patients with metastatic RCC. Described recommendations are summarized in Table 3.

5.1. Imaging diagnostics

5.1.1. Computed tomography

Computed tomography is the most important method of imaging diagnostics in RCC patients. A typical CT finding in this tumor type is contrast enhancement

Table 3. Diagnostic tests in renal cell cancer**Baseline tests in renal cell cancer**

- Abdomen ± pelvis and chest CT
- General blood tests
- Urinalysis

Additional tests in specific clinical situations

- Abdomen ± pelvis MRI
 - Contraindications for contrast-enhanced CT
 - The need to exclude venous vessels infiltration
- Contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS)
 - Evaluation of a small or unclear lesion in the kidney
 - Assessment of tumor thrombus extension
- Urine cytology, ureteroscopy, biopsy
 - suspicion of pelvicalyceal system tumor
- MRI of central nervous system (CNS)
 - Clinical suspicion of CNS dissemination
- Bone imaging (scintigraphy or in some cases PET-CT)
 - Clinical suspicion of bone dissemination
- Biopsy (preferably core needle)
 - Primary tumor — when a nephrectomy is not planned
 - Metastatic lesions — in case of diagnostic doubts
- Kidney scintigraphy
 - Decreased GFR for elective nephrectomy or
 - The need for a careful assessment of active renal parenchyma (patient with a single kidney, multifocal disease)
- Genetic tests
 - Genetic syndrome suspected.

CT — computed tomography; GFR — glomerular filtration rate; MR — magnetic resonance imagination; PET — positron emission tomography; PET-CT — positron emission tomography-computed tomography; US — ultrasound

[5] — a lesion is considered to show enhancement if the radiodensity difference between pre- and post-contrast images is at least 20 Hounsfield units (HU); increase by 10–20 HU is considered ambiguous and requires further evaluation (MRI, control CT). In small tumors, the contrast enhancement is usually homogeneous, while in large tumors it is heterogeneous due to the presence of necrosis and hemorrhage. Despite the high accuracy in RCC diagnostics, CT may sometimes not be able to reliably distinguish cancer from eosinophilic adenoma (oncocytoma) [6]. In addition, in some cases, RCC shows very small foci of adipose tissue, which could preclude to reliably distinguish cancer from low-fat angiomyolipoma (AML) on CT scan [7]. On the other hand, the presence of minor calcifications/ossifications in the vicinity of adipose tissue foci is characteristic for cancer.

The risk of malignancy in cystic renal lesion visible in CT is stratified according to Bosniak classification [8] (Table 4). It enables the identification of “clearly benign” lesions (categories I, II), “probably benign”

lesions requiring further control (IIF), lesions of an indeterminate nature (III) requiring surgery or active surveillance, and typical “clearly malignant” lesions (IV) requiring only surgery.

Both locally recurrent lesions and RCC distant metastases usually show high contrast enhancement on CT scans and progressive enlargement in subsequent examinations. Bone metastases are usually osteolytic — they are visible on CT as foci/areas of bone destruction. In the course of therapy, the nature of metastatic lesions may change from osteolytic to osteosclerotic, with possible enlargement. Such an image, however, may correspond to the focal reconstruction and reactive formation of bone tissue in the course of therapy, and not the progression, which must be taken into account during the radiological evaluation of the CT scan.

In the course of therapy, minor osteosclerotic metastatic lesions may also appear in locations where previously no changes were found. This may be the result of a reactive bone tissue reaction in the topography of previously present metastatic lesions in the bone marrow, which, however, were too small to cause bone destruction visible on CT.

5.1.2. Magnetic resonance imaging

Kidney cancer in T1-weighted MRI images is often isointense (approx. 60%), possibly hypointense. In T2-weighted images, clear cell carcinoma usually shows an increased signal, while papillary carcinoma — a decreased signal, which allows for preliminary determination of the histological subtype already in the imaging examination; in addition, papillary carcinoma is often characterized by the presence of a pseudocapsule. Diffusion weighted imaging (DWI) within neoplastic tissue usually shows diffusion restriction. However, in the case of kidney tumors, DWI has a moderate accuracy in differentiating between malignant and benign lesions [9]. In some cases, MRI can better than CT imaging the involvement of the venous vessels, especially the extent and nature (thrombus/tumor tissue) of the plug in inferior vena cava (IVC) [10]. MRI can also be used instead of CT in case of contraindications to the administration of iodinated contrast agents used in CT and pregnant women [11]. It is estimated that MRI is more accurate than CT in the assessment of cystic kidney lesions in categories IIF and III according to Bosniak, therefore it can be used in case of doubt in the assessment of CT [12]. MRI may also be the preferred imaging method in young patients with concerns about the use of X-rays, especially when multiple control assessments are required [13]. In MRI imaging an intravenous contrast agent containing gadolinium is used, which is contraindicated in the case of significant renal failure due to the risk of developing nephrogenic systemic fibrosis (NSF) [14].

Table 4. The Bosniak classification system of renal cystic masses

Category	Description	Risk of malignancy	Management
I	A simple, benign cyst with a hairline-thin wall No visible calcifications, septa or solid elements. No contrast enhancement and homogeneous simple fluid [< 20 Hounsfield units (HU)]	0%	Treatment usually not required. Re-assessment may be considered after 6–12 months to verify the diagnosis.
II	A benign cyst with thin septum May contain few hairline-thin septa without measurable contrast enhancement and fine calcification in the wall or septa. This category also includes homogeneous, well-defined, markedly hyperintense cysts ≤ 3 cm in diameter, without contrast enhancement	0–10%	Treatment usually not required. Re-assessment may be considered after 6–12 months to verify the diagnosis.
IIF (follow up)	Cyst not meeting all category II criteria. A well-defined lesion with features requiring further observation May contain many hairline-thin or minimally thickened septa, with discrete — perceived but not measurable — contrast enhancement, thicker or nodular calcifications of walls or partitions. This category also includes markedly hyperintense intrarenal cysts > 3 cm in diameter, without contrast enhancement	4.7–24%	Extension of diagnostics is necessary Access to previous imaging studies to assess dynamics MRI consideration Thereby, observation every 3–6 months, and every year if a stable image is confirmed
III	Indeterminate lesions that usually require surgery, but a significant part of them turns out to be mild With thickened or irregular wall or septa, with measurable contrast enhancement	40–60%	Surgical treatment is usually indicated. In case of contraindications, fine needle biopsy or active surveillance may be considered
IV	Usually malignant lesions All category III criteria and a contrast-enhanced soft-tissue component independent of the wall or septa	85–100%	Surgical treatment

5.1.3. Ultrasonography

Ultrasonography (US) is the most frequently used method of imaging diagnostics of the abdominal cavity organs, including the kidneys, therefore it is often the first examination to find focal lesions in the kidneys, including accidentally — without any connection with the underlying disorder being the indication to US examination. In the RCC assessment, ultrasound is characterized by a much lower sensitivity and specificity than CT or MRI: ultrasound detects approx. 85% of kidney cancers > 3 cm in diameter, but only up to 60% of lesions < 2 cm; some of the suspected lesions in ultrasound are verified in CT as pseudotumors [hypertrophic column of Bertin (HCB), dromedary hump). Renal cell carcinoma in approximately 48% of cases is hyperechoic, in 42% of cases isoechogenic, and 10% of cases hypoechoic mass. Small lesions usually show a homogeneous echogram, and the larger ones, similar to on CT, heterogeneous structure related to necrosis and bleeding foci; some of the lesions may show a presence of pseudocapsule.

5.1.4. Radiography

Conventional X-ray examination of bone and chest structures can be used as a method of the initial assessment of metastatic lesions, but then diagnostics should be continued with more advanced techniques (CT).

5.1.5. Bone scintigraphy

Technetium-99m-methyl diphosphonate (99mTc — MDP) scintigraphy is a nuclear medicine technique that has been available for many years and allows for the simultaneous assessment of the entire skeleton, including the search for metastatic lesions. However, in the case of RCC, such lesions are usually osteolytic, which significantly reduces the sensitivity of scintigraphy, indicating the osteoblastic bone reaction to neoplastic tissue [15].

5.1.6. PET-CT

The use of positron emission tomography (PET) combined with computed tomography (PET-CT) in the diagnosis of kidney cancer is quite limited [16]

— compared to other cancers, RCC may not exhibit significant accumulation of the tracer most commonly used in PET — deoxy-glucose labelled with the isotope ^{18}F (FDG), which forces the use of other markers — ^{11}C or ^{18}F -labeled choline or acetate.

Recommendations

- In the detection and staging of RCC, contrast-enhanced multiphase abdominal and thoracic CT should be used (invasion, tumor plug and metastatic lesions) (II, A).
- Due to the slightly higher sensitivity and specificity of MRI compared to CT in neoplastic plugs detection, MRI should be performed to better assess venous involvement, and to reduce total radiation exposure or to avoid administration of an intravenous contrast agent used in CT (II, A).
- Contrast-enhanced ultrasound (CEUS) is highly sensitive and specific in the assessment of kidney abnormalities. Therefore, it can be used to further assess small kidney lesions, neoplastic plug and differentiate of unclear kidney lesions without the need for exposure to ionizing radiation (II, A).
- PET-CT and scintigraphy are characterized by low sensitivity and specificity in the detection and staging of RCC, and therefore should not be routinely used in RCC staging (II, B).

6. Staging and prognostic factors assessment

Clinical stage is the single strongest prognostic factor in renal cell cancer. Five-year survival rates are at the level of 81%, 73%, 53%, and 8% for grades I, II, III and IV according to TNM, respectively [17].

Anatomical cancer staging should consider the risk factors that are not included in the TNM classification. For stages I/II, infiltration of the renal collecting system is a strong negative prognostic factor [hazard ratio (HR) 3.2; 95% confidence interval (CI) 1.4–7.1] [18]. In stage III, the infiltration of the renal collecting system also seems to be a negative prognostic factor (HR 1.49; 95% CI 1.02–2.17) [19]. For stage III, prognostic significance has not been established for the presence of perirenal fat infiltration [20].

Due to the potential benefits of local treatment in oligometastatic disease [21], it is also necessary to perform a detailed staging in patients with stage IV disease. This may allow the selection of a group of patients who may benefit from this local treatment.

The current staging assessment guidelines are included in the 8th Edition of the American Joint Committee on Cancer/Union for International Cancer Control (AJCC/UICC) TNM classification 2017 (Table 5).

6.1. Histological subtype

The role of RCC histological subtype as an independent prognostic factor is debatable, especially when taking into account the impact of other variables, however, most analyzes have shown that patients with cancer have a worse prognosis compared to patients with chromophobe and papillary subtypes. Some less frequent subtypes, such as medullary carcinoma, collecting duct carcinoma, and renal cell carcinoma with Xp11.2 translocation, are considered the most aggressive. Additionally, the presence of the sarcomatous component is an independent negative prognostic factor increasing the aggressiveness and risk of tumor dissemination.

The malignancy grade is also an independent prognostic factor, from many years assessed according to Fuhrman scale. The 5-year survival rates for grade 1, 2, and 3/4 were 89%, 65%, and 46%, respectively [22]. The presence of necrosis is an additional unfavorable prognostic factor for clear cell and chromophobe carcinomas [23].

6.2. Molecular biomarkers

Different molecular markers have been assessed in RCC patients, including carbonic anhydrase IX (CAIX), hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α (HIF1 α), Ki67 proliferation index and 9p chromosome deletion; however, any of them did not affect the accuracy of prognostic models. Currently, none of the described molecular markers are used in clinical practice.

6.3. Clinical factors

The prognostic impact was described for other factors, such as performance status (PS), the presence of cancer symptoms (fever, weight loss), paraneoplastic syndromes, obesity, laboratory abnormalities (anemia, thrombocytosis, hypercalcemia), systemic inflammatory reaction (CRP, C-reactive protein), neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio (NLR). Based on these observations, numerous models and nomograms were developed and validated for the comprehensive analysis of independent prognostic factors in order to assess the risk of recurrence in patients after radical treatment of RCC. However, the use of UISS system (UCLA Integrated Staging System) [TNM, ECOG (Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group) PS, Fuhrman scale], SSIGN (Stage, Size, Grade, and Necrosis Score) or the Karakiewicz nomogram (TNM, tumor symptoms, Fuhrman scale, tumor size) in making therapeutic decisions is limited due to the lack of adjuvant treatment options and the lack of the highest level data on optimal follow-up after treatment.

Table 5. TNM classification of RCC staging according to AJCC/UICC, 8th edition

T — primary tumor			
TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed		
T0	No evidence of primary tumor		
T1	Tumor ≤ 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
T1a	Tumor ≤ 4 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
T1b	Tumor > 4 cm but ≤ 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
T2	Tumor > 7 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
T2a	Tumor > 7 cm but ≤ 10 cm in greatest dimension, limited to the kidney		
T2b	Tumor > 10 cm, limited to the kidney		
T3	Tumor extends into major veins or perinephric tissues but not into the ipsilateral adrenal gland and not beyond the Gerota fascia		
T3a	Tumor grossly extends into the renal vein or its segmental (muscle-containing) branches, or tumor invades perirenal and/or renal sinus fat but not beyond the Gerota fascia		
T3b	Tumor grossly extends into the vena cava below the diaphragm		
T3c	Tumor grossly extends into the vena cava above the diaphragm or invades the wall of the vena cava		
T4	Tumor invades beyond the Gerota fascia (including contiguous extension into the ipsilateral adrenal gland)		
N — regional lymph node			
Hilar, abdominal periaortic and vena cava lymph nodes. Category N is not affected by the side with the nodes			
Nx	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed		
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis		
N1	Metastasis in regional lymph node(s)		
M — distant metastasis			
M0	No distant metastasis		
M1	Distant metastasis		
Clinical staging			
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T3	N0	M0
T1, T2, T3	N1	M0	
Stage IV	T4	Any N	M0
Any T	Any N	M1	

6.4. Prognostic factors in metastatic renal cell carcinoma

In the case of stage IV RCC, in which the patient's assignment to one of the prognostic groups is the basis for qualification for systemic treatment, it is currently recommended to use the IMDC (International Metastatic RCC Database Consortium) prognostic model (Table 6), but it should be remembered that in the majority of systemic therapies available in Poland, qualification for treatment is based on the older MSKCC (Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center) criteria. The accuracy of these scales has been validated, but it should be remembered that the MSKCC is based on database dedicated to interferon-alpha (IFN- α) effectiveness, and the IMDC scale is based on data on the use of

anti-angiogenic therapies, hence their nature may not keep up with the rapidly changing treatment landscape of generalized kidney cancer.

7. Treatment

7.1. Management of localized RCC

7.1.1. Active surveillance

Elderly patients or patients with comorbidities and a small kidney tumor have a relatively low risk of RCC-related death compared to the risk of death from other causes [27, 28]. Therefore, in such patients, it is advisable to use active surveillance (AS), which consists in monitoring the disease with the use of available imaging

Table 6. The prognostic scales in RCC**MSKCC scale (developed on the basis of studies with IFN- α) [24]**

Risk factors	Prognostic category	Median overall survival (months)
— Karnofsky performance status score < 80%	Favorable: 0 factors	30
— Time from diagnosis to systemic treatment < 1-year	Intermediate: 1–2 factors	14
— Hemoglobin level < LLN	Unfavorable: \geq 3 factors	5
— Corrected calcium concentration > ULN		
— Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) concentration > ULN		

IMDC scale (developed on the basis of studies with TKI-VEGFR) [25, 26]

Risk factors	Prognostic category	Median overall survival (months): first-line [25]; second line [26]
— Karnofsky performance status score < 80%	Favorable: 0 factors	43.2; 35.3
— Time from diagnosis to systemic treatment < 1 year	Intermediate: 1–2 factors	22.5; 16.6
— Hemoglobin level < LLN	Unfavorable: \geq 3 factors	7.8; 5.4
— Corrected calcium concentration > ULN		
— Neutrophil count > ULN		
— Platelets count > ULN		

LLN — the lower limit of normal; ULN — lower limit of normal

tests (USG, CT or MRI) and possible implementation of oncological treatment in the case of a clearly progressed neoplastic process. The growth rate of kidney tumors is usually slow, and generalization of the disease is rarely observed during AS [29]. In 2015, the results of a prospective, multicenter study on AS in patients with incidentally detected kidney tumors DISSRM (Delayed Intervention and Surveillance for Small Renal Masses) were published [30]. Almost 500 patients with kidney tumors <4 cm participated in the study and were qualified for either surgery or AS. Patients assigned to AS group were usually older and had worse PS, more comorbidities, smaller tumors and more often multifocal or bilateral lesions. The tumor growth dynamics in the AS population was (median) 0.09 cm/year and decreased with the follow-up. None of the patients with AS died, and none developed metastatic disease. The percentage of patients surviving 2 and 5 years was 98% and 92% (surgical treatment) and 96% and 75% (AS), respectively, and there were no statistically significant differences. Moreover, the 5-year cancer-specific survival rates were 99% (surgical treatment) and 100% (AS) [30, 31].

Active surveillance should be distinguished from close monitoring, i.e. management of patients with contraindications to oncological treatment, in whom diagnostic imaging should be carried out only in case of clinical indications.

7.1.2. Ablative methods

One of the treatment modalities for small renal masses (SRM) is a thermal ablation in the form of cryo-

ablation (CA) or radiofrequency ablation (RFA). The evidence regarding the effectiveness of thermal ablation methods in the treatment of SRM come mainly from retrospective studies and systematic reviews.

7.1.2.1. Cryoablation (CA)

Cryoablation can be performed by both percutaneous and laparoscopic methods. The available — mainly retrospective — studies comparing the two techniques do not indicate any advantage of either of them in terms of perioperative as well as oncological outcomes, except for a shorter hospitalization time with the use of percutaneous method [32, 33]. The results of studies comparing nephron sparing surgery (NSS) performed by different techniques (open, laparoscopic or robot-assisted) with CA of kidney tumor (percutaneous or laparoscopic technique) are inconclusive. Some of them show no differences in overall survival (OS), cancer specific survival (CSS), recurrence-free survival (RFS) and disease-free survival (DFS), local recurrence rate of progression to metastatic disease [34, 35], while others demonstrate the advantage of NSS [36, 37]. Importantly, none of the published studies indicates a prognostic advantage of CA over NSS. Studies comparing the perioperative NSS and CA outcomes are also inconclusive. Some of them show shorter hospitalization time and lower blood loss in patients undergoing CA [34, 35], with no differences in other perioperative outcomes, such as recovery time, complication rate, postoperative serum creatinine concentration. Based on the available studies, it is not

possible to assess which of these methods is associated with a lower risk of developing a newly diagnosed chronic kidney disease.

7.1.2.2. Radiofrequency ablation (RFA)

As with CA, RFA can be performed either percutaneously or laparoscopically. Both techniques show no differences in both the complication rate and oncological outcomes [38–40]. One study found a higher percentage of incomplete ablations with percutaneous access than with laparoscopic method [41]. The results of studies comparing RFA and NSS are inconclusive. One study showed comparable OS and CSS for both treatment methods [42]. Another study, on the other hand, suggests improved OS in patients undergoing NSS, but those patients were younger [43]. A systematic review [44] showed a higher local recurrence rate for RFA compared to NSS, with no difference in terms of distant metastases. A 2018 systematic review comparing thermal ablation (RFA or CA) with NSS showed higher total mortality and cancer-specific mortality for ablation methods, with no difference in the risk of metastasis and local recurrence [45]. The RFA and NSS methods show no differences in the complication rates and the postoperative glomerular filtration rate (GFR) [44], while a systematic review comparing ablative techniques (RFA or CA) with NSS showed a lower complication rate and a lower GRF reduction for ablation methods [45]. The available studies comparing RFA and CA [46, 47] show comparable OS, CSS and RFS for both thermal ablation techniques. The local recurrence rates in one of the studies are higher for RFA [47], and in the other for CA [46]. Postoperative complications rates are comparable [46].

Other ablation techniques, such as microwave, ultrasound, and laser ablation, are considered experimental in the treatment of kidney tumors due to the lack of sufficient scientific evidence.

Recommendations

- Thermal ablation is an alternative to partial nephrectomy in elderly and/or burdened with concomitant abnormalities (e.g. impaired renal function) patients with single T1a cortical renal tumors (III, C).
- Prior to treatment, a tumor biopsy should be performed using the thermal ablation method (IV, A).

7.1.3. Nephrectomy

7.1.3.1. Total versus partial nephrectomy

There is little evidence regarding the direct comparison of NSS and radical nephrectomy (RN) with respect to oncological outcomes, and the available evidence comes mainly from retrospective studies. One randomized trial [48] and several retrospective series [49–51]

found comparable results for CSS after NSS and RN in patients with small renal masses (pT1). Due to conflicting results, the beneficial effect of NSS on OS compared to RN suggested in some studies remains unconfirmed [52–54]. A Cochrane systematic review found that NSS was associated with a shorter OS compared to RN in renal cancer limited to the kidney, while CSS and time to relapse and serious complication rates were similar [52]. In comparisons of NSS and RN the complication rate, length of hospital stay estimated blood loss, and blood product transfusions were similar [50–52, 55, 56]. A randomized trial showed that in patients with small kidney tumors and a properly functioning second kidney, NSS can be performed safely, with a slightly higher complication rate compared to RN [57]. Partial nephrectomy is associated with better preservation of renal function than RN [55]. Some studies suggest a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease after NSS [55, 58]. The quality of life after NSS is rated higher than after RN [55].

In a systematic review and meta-analysis of studies comparing NSS in relation to RN, cT1b and T2 tumors were less likely to relapse and cancer-specific and total mortality were lower after NSS. For T2 tumors, NSS was associated with greater blood loss, a greater risk of complications, a lower relapse rate, and lower cancer-specific mortality [59]. In a retrospective long-term, follow-up (LTFU) study (median 102 months) assessing survival in patients with renal tumors ≥ 7 cm undergoing NSS or RN, significantly better median OS and CSS were found [60].

7.1.3.2. Laparoscopic versus open nephrectomy

There are no randomized trials comparing the oncological outcomes of laparoscopic and open RN. A cohort study [61] and retrospective studies have shown that laparoscopic nephrectomy is associated with similar oncological outcomes in relation to open nephrectomy [51]. One randomized study and several non-randomized trials have shown that laparoscopic nephrectomy was associated with shorter hospitalization, less need for painkillers, and less blood loss (but with no difference in blood transfusions) compared to open nephrectomy [51, 62]. However, there were no differences in delayed complications or in postoperative quality of life, and the surgery duration was shorter in the case of open nephrectomy. A systematic review reported fewer complications in patients undergoing laparoscopic RN [55]. There were no significant differences between the transperitoneal and retroperitoneal approach [63, 64]. In a systematic review, no significant differences were found in local recurrence rates between laparoscopic and robot-assisted RN [65].

7.1.3.3. Laparoscopic versus open partial nephrectomy

In centers with extensive experience in laparoscopy, there were no differences between open and laparoscopic partial nephrectomy with regard to RFS and OS

[66, 67]. Blood loss was lower with laparoscopic surgery, but there were no differences in postoperative mortality, thrombosis or pulmonary embolism (PE) [67, 68]. The duration of surgery and the duration of warm ischemia are longer with laparoscopy [67, 68]. Retroperitoneal and transperitoneal approach in laparoscopy is associated with similar perioperative outcomes. Simple enucleation is associated with similar progression-free survival (PFS) and CSS compared to standard NSS and RN [69]. A retrospective analysis comparing open, laparoscopic and robot-assisted NSS with a median follow-up of 5 years showed similar rates of local recurrences, distant metastases, and cancer deaths [70]. In a prospective study comparing the perioperative outcomes of open and robot-assisted partial nephrectomy, the latter was associated with less blood loss and shorter hospitalization stay. Other parameters were similar [71]. In the analysis of the results of 1800 open and robot-assisted NSS, a lower percentage of complications and transfusions, as well as, a shorter hospitalization stay were found in the group undergoing robot-assisted NSS [72]. A meta-analysis comparing the perioperative outcomes of robot-assisted and laparoscopic NSS found that conversion to open surgery and RN was less frequently required in the case of robotic surgery, warm ischemia time and hospitalization stay were shorter, and the magnitude of GFR changes after surgery was also smaller. There were no significant differences in complications, duration of surgery, blood loss, changes in serum creatinine levels after surgery, or positive surgical margins. There were no significant differences in complications, duration of surgery, blood loss, changes in serum creatinine levels after surgery, or positive surgical margins [73]. The studies suggest that the number of procedures (NSS in general/robot-assisted NSS) performed in a clinical center (hospital volume) influences outcomes in terms of surgical complications and margins [74, 75].

7.1.3.4. Management of positive surgical margins

Positive surgical margins are found after about 2–8% of NSS [73], and more often in the case of forced indications and the presence of unfavorable pathological features [76, 77].

The influence of positive margins on oncological outcomes has not been clearly defined, however, based on the literature data, it can be concluded that their presence is not associated with a higher recurrence risk [78]. This is most likely due to the thermal destruction of tissues, including neoplastic cells, located in the immediate vicinity of the surgical incision line. Therefore, in the case of positive margins, only closer monitoring is recommended [77, 79].

7.1.3.5. Lymphadenectomy

The indications for lymphadenectomy in patients without clinically suspicious lymph nodes undergoing

NSS and RN are under discussion. Clinical evaluation is based on imaging studies and intraoperative palpation. The value of lymphadenectomy in patients with clinically unsuspected lymph nodes (cN0) was assessed primarily in a single randomized trial (EORTC 30881) [80] which showed that nodal metastases are rare (4%) and the benefit of extended lymphadenectomy is limited only to determine the degree of pathological disease stage. In a large retrospective study, lymphadenectomy in high-risk renal cancer patients was not found to be associated with a reduced risk of distant metastasis, cancer-specific and overall mortality [81]. In other studies, lymphadenectomy has been associated with improved disease-specific survival outcomes in patients with pN+ feature or unfavorable prognostic factors [82, 83]. Retrospective studies indicate that extended lymphadenectomy should involve the lymph nodes surrounding the adjacent large vessel and the area between the aorta and inferior vena cava (IVC). At least 15 lymph nodes should be removed [83].

7.1.3.6. Adrenalectomy

In a prospective, non-randomized clinical trial, tumor size was found to be predictive for adrenal involvement, contrary to tumor location in the upper kidney pole. Adrenalectomy has not been found to affect the prognosis of OS [84].

7.1.3.7. Embolization

There is no benefit associated with tumor embolization prior to routine nephrectomy [85, 86]. In patients not eligible for surgery or with unresectable disease, embolization may help control symptoms (e.g. hematuria or pain in the lumbar region) [87].

Recommendations

- Active surveillance should be considered in elderly patients with ECOG performance status ≥ 2 , with comorbidities and a small (< 4 cm) lesion in the kidney (II, B).
- Partial nephrectomy should be performed in patients with T1 tumors (III, B).
- Laparoscopic radical nephrectomy should be performed in patients with T2 tumors and tumors limited to the kidney for whom partial nephrectomy cannot be performed (II, B).
- Minimally invasive radical nephrectomy should not be performed in patients with T1 tumors for whom partial nephrectomy is possible (this includes any approach, including open) (II, B).
- Minimally invasive surgery should not be performed if such approach may worsen oncological and functional or perioperative outcomes (III, B).

Table 7. Comparison of the most frequently used classification of kidney cancer extension

The outreach of kidney cancer extension	Pritchett [89]	Wilkinson [90]	Libertino [91]	Neves [92]	Novick [93]	Hinmann [94]
IVC	1	I	1	0	I	1
IVC < 2 cm above RV	1	II	1	II #1		
IVC > 2 cm above RV and below HVs	1	II	1	II	II	1
IVC above HVs and below the diaphragm	2	II	1	III	III	2
IVC above the diaphragm	3	III	2	IV	IV	2 or 3

IVC — inferior vena cava; RV — renal vein; HVs — hepatic veins

- Extended lymphadenectomy should be considered in patients with unfavorable clinical features, including a large diameter of primary tumor (II, C).
- If positive margins are found after partial nephrectomy, it is not recommended to extend the procedure, but only closer monitoring (III, C).
- Adrenalectomy should not be performed on the kidney tumor side if the preoperative imaging studies do not reveal adrenal involvement (III, B).
- In patients not eligible for surgical treatment with massive hematuria or pain in the lumbar region, tumor embolization should be considered (III, C).

7.2. Treatment of RCC with tumor extension

Tumor extension (TE) that grows into the lumen of the venous system is an unfavorable prognostic factor, while the outreach of tumor extension within the renal vein, inferior vena cava and/or cardiac cavities is not proportional to the risk of metastases [88] (Table 7).

Surgery is the treatment of choice in patients with RCC with tumor extension and without metastases, regardless of the outreach (level) of TE [92, 95, 96]. The choice of the surgical technique depends on tumor extension level (Table 8).

In patients with RCC with TE, minimally invasive surgeries are characterized by a shorter recovery time compared to open surgeries (including and/or sternotomy with the use of extracorporeal circulation). No significant differences were observed in the oncological outcomes after surgery with the use of peripheral cardiopulmonary circulation in deep hypothermia and under normothermic conditions with IVC clamping without supporting by extracorporeal circulation [97]. Preoperative embolization of the renal arteries is not justified, as in patients undergoing such procedure, a longer duration of surgery, greater blood loss, longer hospitalization time and higher perioperative mortality have been reported [97].

As in the case of RCC without TE, lymph node involvement or distant metastases in RCC patients with TE

in the venous system is an unfavorable prognostic factor. The 5-year cancer-specific survival rate in the case of metastatic lymph nodes is 0–27%, while in patients with N0 feature it is 17–63% [98–100]. The presence of distant metastases in RCC patients, regardless of venous system involvement by TE, is a negative prognostic factor. The 5-year overall survival rate in RCC patients with NOM0 feature, depending on the outreach of tumor extension, is 55% (TE limited to the sub-diaphragmatic inferior vena cava) or 36% (TE above the diaphragm), and 35% in patients with N1 or M1 feature (TE in renal vein), 24% (TE in IVC below the diaphragm) and 23% (TE above the diaphragm).

Recommendations

- In the case of non-metastatic renal cell cancer with neoplastic extension growing into the lumen of the venous system, surgical excision of the kidney and TE is recommended, regardless of its outreach (II, B).
- It is not recommended to embolize renal arteries prior to excision of RCC with TE growing into the venous system, regardless of its outreach (II, C).

7.3. Treatment of inoperable/metastatic RCC

7.3.1. Choosing the optimal strategy

When deciding on the optimal management strategy in patients with advanced RCC, a number of factors related to both the patient's general condition and the features of disease should be taken into account. First, it is necessary to assess the possibility and justifiability of local treatment (primary tumor resection, resection/radiosurgery of metastatic lesions), and only in the next step to consider the systemic treatment strategy (Fig. 1). The decision regarding the introduction of systemic treatment must take into account stage and dynamics of the disease, accompanying symptoms and the possible presence of an immediate threat to the patient's life, related, for example, to the so-called organ crisis. In the case of high disease dynamics, massive advancement or symptoms of an organ crisis, systemic treatment must

Table 8. Types of approaches and surgical technique depending on the outreach of kidney cancer extension (according to the Neves classification [92])

Incision	Technique
Tumor extension level: 0	
Lumbar	IVC control below and above TE
Subcostal	
Middle abdominal	
Possible 3- or 5-port laparoscopy	
Possible robotic surgery	
Tumor extension level: I	
Lumbar (only for tumor of the right kidney)	IVC control below and above TE and RV of the healthy side and performing thrombectomy
Subcostal	
Middle abdominal	
Possible 3- or 5-port laparoscopy	
Possible robotic surgery	
Tumor extension level: II	
Chevron incision	IVC control below and above TE and RV of the healthy side and performing thrombectomy
Chevron incision with a median extension	
Middle abdominal	
Possible laparoscopy	
Possible robotic surgery	
Tumor extension level: III	
Chevron incision with a median extension	IVC control below and above TE, RV of the healthy side and HVs and performing thrombectomy
Middle abdominal	
Thoracoabdominal	
Tumor extension level: IV	
Chevron incision with a median extension	Removal of TE from the right atrium using a Foley catheter, manual fingers technique: "up-down", or lowering of the TE into the sub-diaphragmatic part of IVC
Thoracoabdominal	
Middle abdominal with sternotomy	
Possible laparoscopy with open atriotomy	

TE — tumor extension; IVC — inferior vena cava; RV — renal vein; HVs — hepatic veins. The tumor extension level was classified by [6]

be implemented as soon as possible (even in patients without prior nephrectomy). In the case of patients with oligometastatic disease or multiple, but asymptomatic and potentially slowly growing metastases, especially located in a single site, the first delay in the introduction of systemic treatment and leaving the patient under active surveillance (AS) or referring to local treatment (nephrectomy, metastasectomy, stereotactic radiotherapy of metastatic lesions) should be considered. In such a situation, it is possible to safely postpone systemic treatment for up to several months without its effectiveness adversely affected. The phase II study assessed the safety of AS in previously untreated, asymptomatic patients with metastatic RCC [101]. A group of 52 patients underwent control imaging examinations every 3 months in the first year, every 4 months in the second year, and every 6 months in the following years. The

median follow-up was 38.1 months, and the median time from the start of AS to systemic treatment was 14.9 months. The prognostic factors suggesting the advantage of AS include the presence of up to one unfavorable prognosis factor according to the IMDC scale and metastases located in no more than two organ sites. In the group of patients with favorable prognostic factors, the median AS time was 22 months, while in patients with unfavorable factors — 8.4 months [101]. In any other case, adequate systemic treatment should be implemented (Fig. 2).

7.3.2. Cytoreductive nephrectomy

The role of cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) in patients with metastatic RCC is currently the subject under many debates. Historically, nephrectomy in patients with metastatic RCC undergoing IFN- α -based

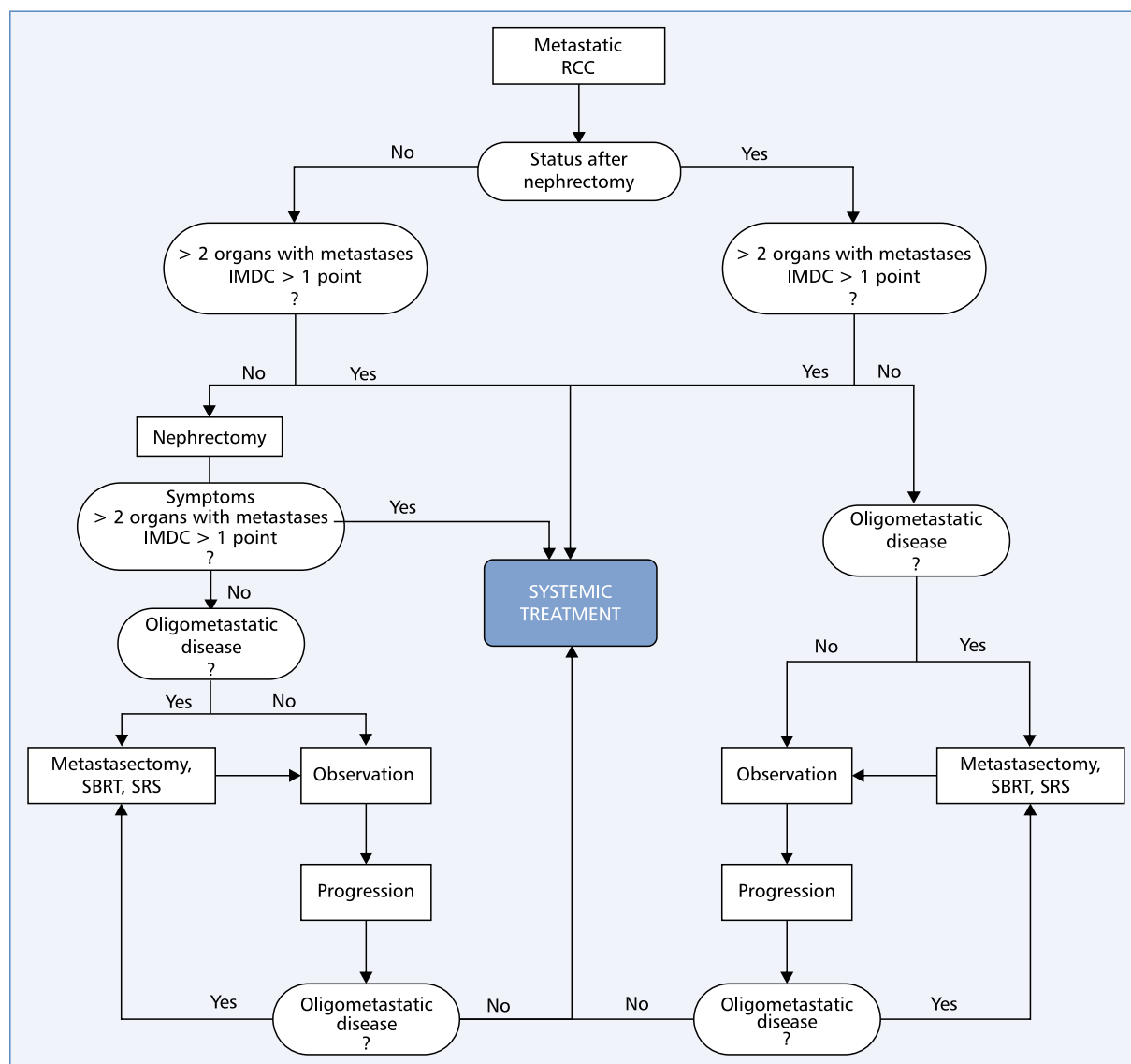


Figure 1. Management strategy in patients with advanced RCC. SBRT — stereotactic body radiation therapy; SRS — stereotactic radiosurgery

immunotherapy has been shown to significantly improve prognosis, reducing the relative risk of death by more than 30% [102]. Due to this fact, primary tumor resection has become a standard procedure in all RCC patients, regardless of disease stage. Thus, at the time of the commencement of studies on targeted therapies in the treatment of RCC, the absolute majority of patients qualified for these studies underwent nephrectomy of radical or cytoreductive intent. Therefore, it was very difficult to conclude about the value of CN in the era of molecularly targeted treatment. Retrospective analysis of the US National Cancer Data Base, covering the years 2006–2013 [15.4 thousand patients treated with tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs), including 35% of patients undergoing CN] showed that CN was associated

with a significant reduction of the relative risk of death by 55% (HR 0.45; 95% CI 0.40–0.50) with OS median of 17.1 months (patients after CN) and 7.7 months (patients without CN), respectively [103].

So far, only two prospective clinical trials (CARMENA and SURTIME) with incomplete recruitment have been conducted to assess the role of CN in patients with metastatic RCC receiving sunitinib [104, 105]. The CARMENA study verified whether systemic treatment without preceding CN is non-inferior to systemic treatment after CN. The study included 450 patients (intermediate and poor prognosis according to MSKCC scale) randomly assigned to the experimental arm with CN and sunitinib or to the control arm with sunitinib alone. In the experimental arm, CN was performed

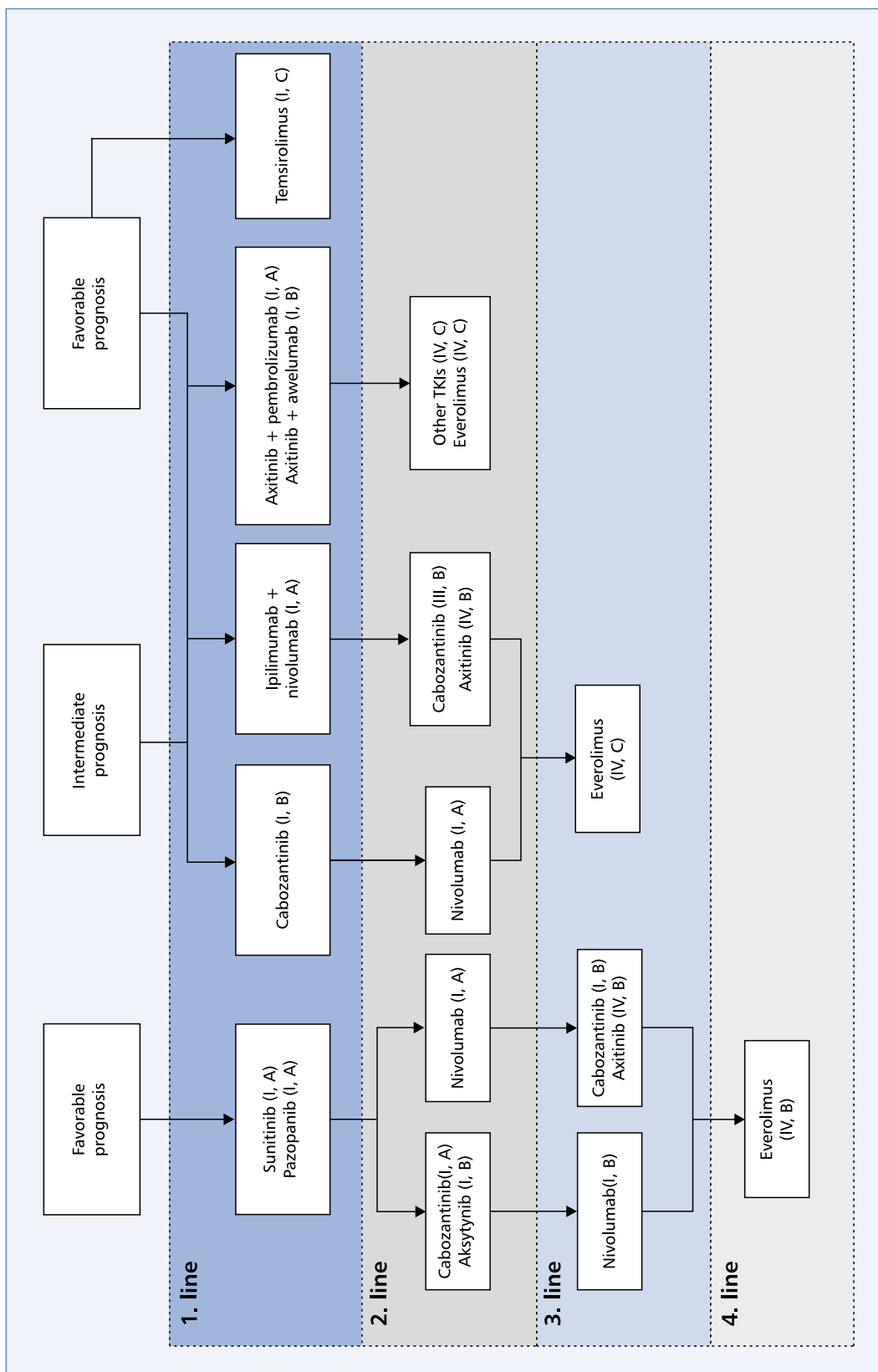


Figure 2. Systemic treatment of advanced ccRCC. TKI — tyrosine kinase inhibitors

within 4 weeks of randomization, and sunitinib was administered within 3-6 weeks after CN. In the control arm, sunitinib was started within 3 weeks of randomization. In the intention-to-treat (ITT) population, the median OS (18.4 months) was not significantly higher in the non-CN arm than in the CN arm (13.9 months), which met the assumed non-inferiority boundary. In turn, the SURTIME study compared the effects of immediate and deferred CN in RCC patients receiving sunitinib on 28-week PFS. In a population of 99 patients participating in this study, no significant differences in relation to the indicated parameter were found, however, a significant reduction in the relative risk of death was demonstrated in patients undergoing delayed CN (HR = 0.57; 95% CI 0.34–0.95) with a median of OS 32.4 months (deferred CN) and 15 months (immediate CN), respectively. Summarizing the results of the CARMENA and SURTIME studies, it can be unequivocally concluded that CN is not necessary in patients with metastatic RCC. However, a detailed analysis of the CARMENA study indicates that the adverse effect of CN on prognosis is particularly evident in the group of patients with ≥ 2 factors of poor prognosis according to IMDC scale [106]. In clinical practice, this means that taking into account the beneficial impact of CN on the immune system functions, manifested by spontaneous remissions or long-term disease stabilization [107, 108], CN is a valuable option in patients with good performance status and tumor-related symptoms or patients without massive dissemination and metastases-related symptoms.

7.3.3. Metastasectomy

Surgical treatment or radiosurgery/stereotaxic radiotherapy of metastatic lesions is an increasingly used procedure in the oncological treatment of patients with oligometastatic neoplastic disease. The basic assumption of such a procedure is to reduce the overall tumor mass, which should translate into improved prognosis. Additionally, in many cases, local treatment may delay the implementation or change of systemic treatment strategy. First mentions of a metastasectomy (MX) in RCC patients appeared over 80 years ago [109]. Although no randomized clinical trials have been conducted so far, it is assumed based on numerous observational studies that such a procedure may improve the prognosis. A systematic review of 56 studies showed that the median OS in patients undergoing MX ranged from 36 to 142 months compared to patients not undergoing MX, in whom it ranged from 8 to 27 months [110]. Performing MX was associated with a significant (more than 2-fold) reduction in the risk of death (HR 2.37; 95% CI 2.03–2.87). The most important prognostic factor was the radical resection of the metastases. Other favorable prognostic factors were: ECOG performance

status 0-1, clear cell histology, ISUP grade 1–2, time from nephrectomy to relapse > 12 months, presence of metastases in the lungs, pancreas, liver, thyroid gland and adrenal glands. Patients with metastases limited to the lungs had the best prognosis [110]. Radical MX of lung metastases compared to non-radical management is associated with a significant prognosis improvement with median OS of 69 months (radical MX) *versus* 19 months (non-radical MX; $P < 0.00001$) and a 5-year CSS of 73,6% *versus* 19%, respectively [111]. Slightly worse results of surgical MX were obtained in cases of metastases of unusual or rare location (skin, muscles, salivary glands, breast, nasopharynx, stomach). In daily practice, it is difficult to define individual indications for surgical treatment of metastases. However, it can be assumed that before implementing systemic therapy, the patient should be carefully assessed in terms of the feasibility and benefits of MX.

Recommendations

- Active surveillance and deferring of systemic treatment may be considered in RCC patients with IMDC risk factor ≤ 1 and metastases in ≤ 2 organs (II, B).
- Cytoreductive nephrectomy should be considered in RCC patients with synchronous metastases and IMDC risk factor ≤ 1 (I, B).
- In RCC patients with synchronous metastases and IMDC risk factors ≥ 2 cytoreductive nephrectomy is contraindicated (I, B).
- Surgical metastasectomy or radiosurgery should be considered in RCC patients with oligometastatic dissemination (II, C).

7.3.4. Adjuvant systemic therapy

The appropriateness of adjuvant systemic therapy after radical surgery in RCC patients has been assessed in numerous phase III studies. The phase III PROTECT study enrolled patients after radical surgery due to pT2, high-grade renal cell carcinoma or stage \geq pT3 or pN1 RCC. Patients were randomly assigned to receive either pazopanib or placebo for one year. In the primary endpoint analysis, no significant effect of pazopanib on the time to disease progression was demonstrated [112]. The ASSURE study evaluated the effect of sorafenib or sunitinib treatment on DFS *versus* placebo. The study included patients without distant metastases, after radical surgery in the pT1b G3–4 N0 stage (patients with N0 feature were allowed to participate based on imaging tests) and with higher local advancement with any grade and patients after radical surgery with metastatic lymph nodes. There were no significant differences in DFS [113]. The only positive study on adjuvant ccRCC treatment remains the phase III S-TRAC study, in which patients received sunitinib or placebo for one year. The study included 615 patients with pT3 tumor or lymph

node involvement after radical surgery. The median DFS was 6.8 years in the sunitinib group and 5.6 years in the placebo group, which translated into a significant reduction in the relative risk of disease recurrence or death by 24% (HR = 0.76; P = 0.03) [114]. In the summary of studies on the effectiveness of TKIs in adjuvant treatment, attention should be paid to the different inclusion criteria in individual studies. However, these differences and distinctness in imaging evaluation methodology make it difficult to fully explain the conflicting results of the ASSURE and S-TRAC studies. Due to these doubts, the European Medicines Agency, in relation to the significant toxicity of TKIs treatment, did not register any drug from this group for the adjuvant treatment of ccRCC.

7.3.5. First-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC

7.3.5.1. VEGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors

In patients with metastatic RCC, there are many systemic treatments with proven effectiveness. The evaluation of the studies is made difficult by the inconsistent application of prognostic criteria (earlier — MSKCC criteria, later — IMDC criteria) — both scales distinguish three prognostic groups, but due to slightly different criteria there are some differences in the characteristics of patients in individual studies. Moreover, the inclusion criteria differed in terms of histological type. Only the study on the efficacy of temsirolimus included the patients with neoplasms other than clear cell carcinoma; other studies required to indicate clear cell histology, but the volume of this component in relation to the whole tumor was different in individual studies. Additionally, in some studies, primary tumor resection was required, while in others only confirmation the histological diagnosis was sufficient. In view of the discussion on the role of nephrectomy in metastatic RCC, these differences make it difficult to compare the results of individual studies. Moreover, allowing the patients from comparative group to switch after disease progression to the group receiving an experimental drug (crossover) significantly complicates the inference regarding the impact of the new treatment on OS.

In older studies on the effectiveness of systemic treatment, the comparator was IFN- α — the first drug with proven effectiveness in the treatment of patients with metastatic RCC, but currently of historical importance. In current first-line studies, the comparator is usually sunitinib, the first drug to be more effective than IFN- α .

The Phase III AVOREN study compared the combination of bevacizumab and IFN- α with INF- α monotherapy in metastatic ccRCC. The median PFS increased from 5.4 months for IFN- α to 10.2 months for the bevacizumab plus IFN- α combination. The median

OS in this study did not differ significantly for both groups of patients, however, in the AVOREN study, bevacizumab + IFN- α was allowed after progression to IFN- α [115].

Monotherapy with sunitinib in the first-line treatment of advanced RCC was compared with IFN- α in the phase III study, which enrolled patients after surgical treatment of a primary tumor with dominant clear cell histology from favorable and intermediate prognostic group according to the MSKCC scale. Overall survival was longer in patients treated with sunitinib (26.4 months) compared to those receiving IFN- α (21.8 months) despite sunitinib treatment in patients with progression in the group primary treated with IFN- α . The median PFS was 11 months for sunitinib compared with 5 months for IFN- α , which was also statistically significant. The objective response rates were 47% for sunitinib and 12% for IFN- α . All observed differences were statistically significant [116]. The results of this study ultimately resulted in the ccRCC treatment with IFN- α monotherapy being no longer recommended, and sunitinib becoming the first TKI used in first-line treatment. Another TKI used in the first-line treatment was pazopanib. This drug was compared with sunitinib in the non-inferiority phase III COMPARTZ study. This study demonstrated that pazopanib is not significantly inferior to sunitinib in terms of PFS and OS. The authors of the study raised the issue of better tolerance of pazopanib treatment [117], which to some extent was confirmed in the PISCES study, comparing patients' treatment preferences. Patients preferred pazopanib (70% vs. 22%) because of less symptomatic toxicity associated with this drug [118]. Pazopanib is approved in Europe for the first-line treatment of adult patients with advanced RCC and for the treatment of patients who have previously received cytokines for advanced RCC.

Tivozanib was compared with sorafenib in a phase III study in patients with advanced ccRCC. The comparator used — sorafenib — raises doubts because no phase III study has shown its superiority to IFN- α in first-line treatment in terms of efficacy. Although the median PFS after first-line treatment was significantly better for tivozanib than for sorafenib (12.7 months vs. 9.1 months), no significant differences in OS were observed [119]. It was surprising that the median OS was higher for sorafenib (29.3 months) than for tivozanib (28.8 months). Tivozanib is approved for the first-line treatment of patients with advanced RCC, but in Poland, this drug is not reimbursed.

In a phase III study comparing axitinib with sorafenib in first-line treatment in metastatic clear cell RCC, no significant difference in the median PFS between the treatment groups was shown — as a result, axitinib was not registered in this indication [120].

In the phase II CABOSUN study, which included 157 patients with advanced RCC with intermediate and high risk according to IMDC, cabozantinib and sunitinib were compared in first-line treatment. Cabozantinib increased median PFS by 3.2 months (8.6 vs. 5.3 months, respectively), which translated into a significant reduction in the relative risk of disease progression or death by 52% (HR = 0.48; 95% CI 0.31–0.74). The objective response and clinical benefit rates were 20% and 74%, respectively, for cabozantinib, compared to 9% and 47%, respectively, for sunitinib. Early disease progression occurred in 18% of patients treated with cabozantinib compared to 29% of patients treated with sunitinib. However, the CABOSUN study did not show an improvement in OS with cabozantinib versus sunitinib. Grade 3 or 4 adverse events rates were comparable for cabozantinib and sunitinib. Due to the limitations of the statistical analyzes in phase II study, the evidence is of lower quality and a benefit was only shown for PFS and objective responses [121].

7.3.5.2. *mTOR kinase inhibitor*

Temsirolimus — mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) serine-threonine kinase inhibitor was evaluated in a phase III study in patients with advanced RCC (also with histology other than ccRCC) with an unfavorable prognosis according to the MSKCC scale. Patients were randomized to three treatment arms: (i) temsirolimus monotherapy, (ii) IFN- α monotherapy, or (iii) temsirolimus plus IFN- α combination. Patients receiving temsirolimus achieved significantly better median OS and PFS than patients in the other arms. Median PFS and OS were 5.5 months, 4.7 months, and 3.1 months, and 10.9 months, 8.4 months, and 7.3 months for temsirolimus, IFN- α , and temsirolimus with IFN- α , respectively [122]. Based on this study, temsirolimus has been approved for first-line treatment in patients with advanced RCC with at least 3 risk factors according to MSKCC.

7.3.5.3. *Checkpoint inhibitors*

In the CheckMate 214 study, two-drug immunotherapy with immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICI): programmed death receptor 1 (PD-1) (nivolumab) and cytotoxic T cell antigen 4 (CTLA-4) (ipilimumab) was compared with sunitinib in patients with metastatic RCC containing a clear cell component. The study showed that immunotherapy is significantly more effective in patients with intermediate and unfavorable prognosis according to the IMDC scale (77% of participants in the study), and the subgroup analysis confirmed these results for both intermediate and unfavorable prognosis [123]. For patients with intermediate and unfavorable prognosis (considered together), median PFS was similar and accounted for 8.2 months (immunotherapy) and 8.4 months (sunitinib), but the use of immunotherapy

resulted in a significant reduction of the risk of progression by 23% (HR = 0.77, 95% CI 0.65–0.90). In the unfavorable and intermediate prognostic population according to IMDC, the objective response rates were 42% and 27%, and the complete response rates were 9% and 1% for immunotherapy and sunitinib, respectively. The median OS in the immunotherapy arm was not reached, and in the sunitinib arm was 26.6 months, which translated into a significant reduction in the risk of death in patients with intermediate and poor prognosis by 34% (HR = 0.66; 95% CI 0.54–0.80). The quality of life in patients undergoing immunotherapy was significantly better than that in patients receiving sunitinib. The improvement in prognosis after immunotherapy was independent of programmed death-ligand 1 (PD-L1) expression [124]. The delay in registration of this treatment by the European Medicinal Agency was due to the unclear role of ipilimumab in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor and, according to the recommendation, a study is currently conducted that directly compares the value of nivolumab with or without ipilimumab. Ultimately, based on the study, nivolumab in combination with ipilimumab has been approved in Europe for the first-line treatment of advanced RCC in adult patients with intermediate or poor prognosis.

7.3.5.4. *Checkpoint inhibitors in combination with kinase inhibitors*

In the phase III Keynote-426 study, the combination of axitinib and pembrolizumab with sunitinib monotherapy was compared in the first-line treatment of patients with advanced ccRCC. The study showed that the estimated percentage of patients who were alive at 12 months was 89.9% in the pembrolizumab/axitinib arm and 78.3% in the sunitinib arm. The corresponding estimates for the 18-month OS rate were 82.3% and 72.1%, respectively. Median OS was not reached in either group. The combination of pembrolizumab and axitinib was associated with a significant reduction in the relative risk of death by 47% compared with sunitinib (HR = 0.53; 95% CI 0.38–0.74). Median PFS was 15.1 months in the experimental group and 11.1 months in the sunitinib group, which translated into a significant reduction in the relative risk of disease progression by 31% (HR = 0.69; 95% CI 0.57–0.84). The benefits of pembrolizumab and axitinib in relation to OS and PFS were observed in all IMDC risk categories (however, only in the intermediate and unfavorable groups these differences were statistically significant), regardless of PD-L1 expression [125]. Based on this study, pembrolizumab in combination with axitinib has been approved for the first-line treatment of patients with advanced ccRCC.

In another phase III study, the effectiveness of axitinib in combination with avelumab in patients with metastatic RCC with a clear cell component was

compared with sunitinib in the first-line treatment. The median PFS was 13.8 months in the avelumab plus axitinib arm compared with 8.4 months in the sunitinib arm (hazard ratio of progression or death 0.69). Among patients in the overall population with high, intermediate and low risk according to IMDC who received avelumab with axitinib, 68.1%, 51.3%, and 30.6%, respectively, achieved objective responses compared with 37.5%, 25.4 % and 11.3% of patients who received sunitinib. There are no data on OS in this study [126]. In Europe, avelumab is approved in combination with axitinib for the first-line treatment of adult patients with advanced RCC.

Recommendations

- In patients after radical surgery due to renal cell carcinoma, systemic adjuvant therapy is not recommended (I, A).
- Treatment with bevacizumab in combination with interferon- α does not improve overall survival compared to interferon- α alone and is not the treatment of choice (I, C).
- Sunitinib and pazopanib are drugs of comparable activity in advanced renal cell carcinoma patients with favorable and intermediate prognosis (I, A).
- Sunitinib and pazopanib have proven value, but in some patients, immunotherapy or immunotherapy in combination with kinase inhibitors should be considered first (I, B).
- Axitinib monotherapy should not be used in the first-line treatment of patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma (I, A).
- Cabozantinib is more active than sunitinib in the treatment of RCC patients in intermediate and unfavorable prognosis in terms of progression-free survival, but an effect on overall survival has not been proven (I, B).
- The use of cabozantinib should be considered in patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma, intermediate and poor prognosis, and with contraindications to checkpoint inhibitor-based therapies, especially if a rapid response is required (I, B).
- Temezolimus improves the prognosis of RCC patients in poor prognosis group but compared to other treatments the clinical benefit is very limited (I, C).
- The use of the combination of nivolumab and ipilimumab in patients with renal cell carcinoma in intermediate and poor prognosis groups significantly improves the prognosis in terms of progression-free and overall survival compared to sunitinib (I, A).
- The combination of pembrolizumab with axitinib in relation to sunitinib in patients with RCC significantly improves the prognosis in terms of progression-free and overall survival, while being associated with a very low risk of lack of benefit from the treatment (I, A).

7.3.6. Second-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC

Historically, second-line treatment has only been considered in patients with advanced ccRCC after the failure of cytokines (e.g. IFN- α). Drugs with significant activity compared to placebo on PFS — but not OS — were sorafenib, pazopanib and axitinib. It should be remembered that cytokines, which are no longer used in practice in RCC patients, have a completely different mechanism of action than ICI. Therefore, the extrapolation of data regarding TKIs activity after cytokines to their usefulness after ICIs is unjustified.

7.3.6.1. Treatment after tyrosine kinase inhibitors

The first drug with proven activity in patients after failure of TKI treatment was everolimus, which is an mTOR kinase inhibitor. In the phase III RECORD-1 study, in patients who failed therapy with sunitinib and/or sorafenib, everolimus significantly increased the median PFS by 3 months (4.9 months versus 1.9 months) compared with placebo, reducing the relative risk of progression by 67% (HR = 0.33; $P < 0.001$) [127]. In this study, however, no significant benefit of everolimus treatment was observed in relation to OS (the study assumed the administration of active drug after progression on placebo). Although the drug was associated with side effects, no significant differences in terms of patients' quality of life were found. Axitinib was the first TKI with marked second-line treatment activity following the failure of TKI therapy. In the phase III study, axitinib significantly increased median PFS from 5.7 months to 8.3 months compared to sorafenib, which translated into a 35% reduction in the relative risk of progression (HR = 0.65; $P < 0.0001$). However, no significant differences were observed with regard to OS (median 19.2 months and 20.1 months, respectively) [128].

Significant progress in the treatment of second-line RCC patients occurred with the advent of nivolumab and cabozantinib. In parallel clinical trials, both drugs for the first time in history significantly increased OS in patients with ccRCC after failure of TKI therapy compared to the active comparator, everolimus [129, 130]. In the Check-Mate 025 study, the use of nivolumab versus everolimus resulted in a significant reduction the risk of death by 27% (HR = 0.73; 95% CI 0.62–0.85) with no significant effect on PFS (HR = 0.88; $P = 0.11$). Nivolumab also provides a clinical benefit in 60% of patients with an objective response rate of 26%, however, in over one-third of patients (35%) no benefit was observed from the use of nivolumab (disease progression at the first assessment) [130]. Nivolumab caused typical side effects related to the activation of autoimmune mechanisms, but the quality of life of patients was better compared to patients taking everolimus [131].

In turn, the use of cabozantinib in the METEOR study compared to everolimus was associated with a significant reduction the risk of both death — by 30% (HR = 0.70; 95% CI 0.58–0.85) and progression — by 42% (HR = 0.58; 95% CI 0.45–0.75) [129]. Cabozantinib led to clinical benefit in 87% of patients with an objective response rate of 24%, and only less than 10% of patients did not benefit from the treatment. Clinically significant side effects of cabozantinib were mainly diarrheas, which were more frequent and severe than for other TKIs. On the other hand, the profile of other side effects can be considered typical for this drug class. Despite the higher incidence of adverse events in the arm receiving cabozantinib, the quality of life of patients treated with this drug did not differ significantly in relation to everolimus. Additionally, the time to significant deterioration in the quality of life of patients was significantly longer for cabozantinib [132].

Currently, nivolumab and cabozantinib are the drugs of choice for the second-line treatment of patients with advanced ccRCC. Both drugs significantly improve the prognosis, and the drug should be selected carefully with regard to potential benefits and risks. The subgroup analyzes in the study with nivolumab found that the drug is active in intermediate and poor prognosis group according to IMDC scale. As nivolumab did not show a significant effect on PFS, and more than 30% of patients will not benefit from its use, it is the optimal choice in patients without cachexia, asymptomatic or poorly symptomatic, without the risk of organ crisis, and not receiving antibiotic therapy within the preceding month. On the other hand, cabozantinib seems to be a better option for second-line treatment in patients with favorable and intermediate prognosis according to IMDC scale, with cancer-related symptoms and advanced disease, and requiring a quick and profound response to treatment.

7.3.6.2. Treatment after immunotherapy with nivolumab and ipilimumab

Due to the lack of prospective clinical trials assessing the effectiveness of systemic treatment of patients receiving modern immunotherapy based on the combination of ipilimumab and nivolumab, the use of cabozantinib seems to be the optimal management. Retrospective analyzes of the METEOR study showed that cabozantinib was more active than everolimus in patients receiving prior-line immunotherapy based on ICI.

7.3.6.3. Treatment after immunotherapy combined with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor

There is currently no evidence of the effectiveness of any systemic therapy in RCC patients after failure of ICI and TKI containing therapy (e.g. pembrolizumab and axitinib). Therefore, the procedure of choice is to enroll

patients previously receiving such treatment for clinical trials. If impossible, the use of other TKIs (especially cabozantinib, if not used as part of combination therapy) or everolimus could be considered.

Recommendations

- Cabozantinib and nivolumab are the drugs of choice in the second-line treatment of patients with clear cell renal cell carcinoma (I, A).
- Patients who received a multi-kinase inhibitor (sunitinib, pazopanib) in the first line should receive cabozantinib (I, A) or nivolumab in the second line (I, A).
- Patients who received nivolumab with ipilimumab in the first line should receive cabozantinib (III, B) or axitinib in the second line (IV, B).
- In patients who received a combination of immunotherapy and a tyrosine kinase inhibitor in the first line, the use of another TKI (if not used as part of combination therapy) or everolimus may be considered in the second line (IV, C).
- The use of cabozantinib in the second-line treatment is associated with the lowest risk of treatment failure (I, C).

7.3.7. Third-line treatment for patients with clear cell RCC

Third-line treatment should be considered in patients in good performance status and with preserved organ capacity, with no contraindications to systemic treatment. This procedure prolongs the OS [133, 134]. The benefits of fourth and subsequent lines of treatment are limited [135–137] and should only be considered in selected patients. The choice of the appropriate therapeutic strategy depends on the clinical situation and the type and tolerability of previous treatment. Including patients in clinical trials is preferable option.

7.3.7.1. Molecularly targeted drugs

In the phase III study, which compared the efficacy of cabozantinib and everolimus after failure of anti-angiogenic treatment, 29% of patients had previously received two or more treatment lines (including ICI in nearly 5%). In this group, the efficacy of cabozantinib was significantly higher — the reduction in the relative risk of progression was 49% (HR 0.51; 0.35–0.74) [129]. Cabozantinib activity in the third and subsequent lines of treatment, including after previous ICI use, has also been demonstrated in retrospective studies [138, 139]. On the other hand, the GOLD study confirmed the activity of sorafenib in the third-line treatment in the population of patients previously treated with TKI-VEGFR and everolimus. The use of sorafenib was associated with a reduction in tumor mass in 46% of patients, and objective response was observed in 4% of patients [140].

In the population included in the aforementioned RECORD-1 study, 26% of patients had previously received two lines of TKI-VEGFR treatment (sunitinib and sorafenib) [127]. Everolimus was associated with an increase in PFS compared to placebo (median 4 months and 1.8 months, respectively). However, considering the lower activity of everolimus in relation to cabozantinib and nivolumab, it seems rational to use it in patients after failure of sequential therapy with the use of the above-mentioned drugs or when the above-mentioned drugs cannot be used.

7.3.7.2. Immunotherapy

Currently, nivolumab is the only ICI approved for the treatment of patients with advanced RCC after failure of prior therapy. In the already mentioned pivotal study, Check-Mate 025, 28% of patients received nivolumab in third-line treatment [130]. The relative risk of death in this group decreased by 11% (HR 0.89; 95% CI 0.61–1.29), while a post-hoc analysis showed a reduction in the risk of death by 35% (HR 0.65; 95% CI 0.43–0.99) [141].

In fourth or subsequent treatment line, the decision regarding treatment strategy should be made on an individual basis, taking into account prior management, response to treatment, and tolerability (including persistent complications of prior treatment). It is acceptable to use everolimus, TKI-VEGFR other than previously used or re-use of TKI-VEGFR, if such treatment was effective in the past. Re-use of immunotherapy is not recommended.

Recommendations

- Third-line treatment should be considered in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma in good performance status, with no contraindications to systemic therapy (III, A).
- The decision to use the fourth or subsequent treatment lines should be made on an individual basis (IV, C).
- Patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma after sequential use of multi-kinase inhibitors should receive nivolumab in third-line treatment (I, B).
- Patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma after sequential treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor and nivolumab should receive cabozantinib in third-line treatment (I, B).
- In patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma, sorafenib (I, B), cabozantinib (IV, B) or nivolumab may be used in third-line treatment after treatment with a multi-kinase inhibitor and everolimus.
- Patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma after sequential treatment with ipilimumab plus nivolumab, followed by a multi-kinase inhibitor, should receive cabozantinib in third-line treatment (IV, B).

- Patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma after sequential treatment with ipilimumab plus nivolumab followed by cabozantinib should receive everolimus in third-line treatment (IV, C).
- Patients with metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma after sequential treatment with a multi-kinase inhibitor combined with immunotherapy followed by cabozantinib should receive everolimus in third-line treatment (IV, C).

7.3.8. Treatment for patients with advanced non-clear cell RCC

Data on the effectiveness of systemic treatment of advanced RCCs other than clear cell histology (non-ccRCC) are limited. Due to their relatively rare occurrence, their representation in the populations of patients included in prospective phase III clinical trials was small or the protocols completely excluded the possibility of their recruitment. For this reason, in non-ccRCC cases, it is advisable to qualify patients for controlled clinical trials. Current knowledge about the efficacy of available therapeutic options in the treatment of non-ccRCC is based primarily on the results of small prospective studies or subgroup analyzes in larger studies that generally assessed the effectiveness of TKI or serine-threonine kinase inhibitors [142, 143].

The greatest amount of data in the non-ccRCC patient population relates to the use of sunitinib. Due to the design of these studies and their statistical assumptions, the obtained results could not provide unambiguous answers regarding the efficacy of the tested drugs in patients with non-ccRCC; a trend suggesting the advantage of sunitinib over everolimus was observed. These data were confirmed in further expanded access studies, subsequent retrospective analyzes, and subgroup analysis in the registration process for temsirolimus.

The available data also suggest the effectiveness of other molecularly targeted drugs (everolimus, sorafenib, pazopanib, and temsirolimus), with most studies including only patients with papillary or chromophobe RCC. Recently published results of prospective clinical trials using ICI suggests the clinical activity of this form of immunotherapy in patients with non-ccRCC previously receiving another form of treatment.

Figure 3 presented the algorithm of first-line systemic treatment developed on the basis of the above-mentioned studies and compliant with the ESMO recommendations.

Currently, there are no data based on which the recommendations regarding second-line systemic treatment of patients with non-ccRCC could be developed. Nevertheless, for the most common papillary RCC, the use of drugs as for ccRCC is acceptable.

cMET inhibitors have shown activity in papillary tumors with a confirmed mutation or amplification

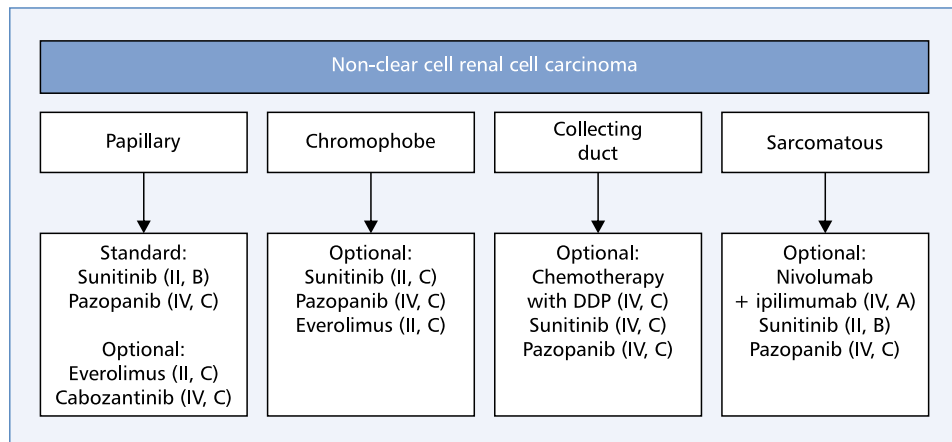


Figure 3. Management of patients with advanced non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma

in the *cMET* gene [144]. In turn, crizotinib and other cMET inhibitors may be an important alternative to classic TKIs with anti-angiogenic activity (anti-VEGF).

Some patients with chromophobe RCC may benefit from treatment with mTOR inhibitors, as it has been shown that mutations in chromosome 7 lead to loss of the functional folliculin gene and, secondly, to increased activity of the mTOR complex.

The available data suggest the presence of excessive inflammatory infiltration within tumors with sarcomatous component, being a histological feature associated with poor prognosis. Renal cell carcinomas with a sarcomatous component appear susceptible to ICI therapy. In this situation, therapeutic strategies such as the combination of nivolumab with ipilimumab or pembrolizumab with axitinib should be considered as an option of choice [124, 125].

Due to the fact that the biology of RCC originating from collective ducts and medullary renal cell carcinomas is very similar to the biology of aggressive forms of cancers originating from transitional epithelial cells, classical chemotherapy is used in patients with these tumor types (e.g. MVAC regimen with cisplatin gemcitabine) [145–147]. Unfortunately, treatment outcomes for these RCC subtypes remain unsatisfactory, with objective response rates below 30%. There is also no direct comparison of the individual regimens in these indications [148, 149]. However, scant data on the effectiveness of immunotherapy in this group of patients suggest a negligible clinical benefit of the available therapeutic options [148].

7.3.9. Anti-osteolytic drugs

The use of zoledronic acid in RCC patients with multiple bone metastases is a palliative approach that reduces the incidence of skeletal complications and prolongs the time their onset without significant affecting OS. Renal function monitoring is essential when

taking zoledronic acid. Administration of zoledronic acid may be considered in patients with metastatic RCC with longer survival expected. A comparable value was demonstrated for denosumab.

7.4. Radiotherapy

Renal cell carcinoma is considered to be radioresistant and radiotherapy is not a routinely recommended treatment.

Preoperative radiotherapy

The results of the only prospective studies of the use of preoperative radiotherapy in the treatment of primary operable RCC were published in the 1970s. In both of them, low total doses of radiation were administered: 30 Gy in 15 fractions of 2 Gy each or 33 Gy in 15 fractions of 2.2 Gy each using standard radiotherapy techniques. There has been no evidence of improvement in 5-year survival compared to standalone nephrectomy [150]. Currently, such a strategy is not recommended.

Intraoperative radiotherapy

There are only single reports of intraoperative radiotherapy in RCC patients, mainly locally advanced or with local tumor recurrence. A study involving the largest group of 98 patients showed results comparable to standalone nephrectomy in cancer-related and asymptomatic survival [151]. Due to the scarcity of data, intraoperative radiotherapy is not recommended and should only be used in clinical trials.

Postoperative radiotherapy

The role of radiotherapy in the adjuvant treatment of patients with locally not advanced RCC after nephrectomy has not been clearly established. The experiences from the 1970s and 1980s showed that the treatment results deteriorated after adjuvant radiotherapy [152].

However, studies from that period are vitiated by methodological errors (e.g. small groups of incorrectly selected patients) and used radiotherapy techniques that did not allow for effective dose reduction in critical organs — this was a likely cause of higher toxicity of treatment and a lower 5-year survival rate in patients undergoing radiotherapy compared to the group undergoing surgery alone. Later studies also failed to confirm the value of adjuvant radiotherapy [153]. A meta-analysis of data from seven studies (two prospective and five retrospective) showed an increase in local cure rates after postoperative radiotherapy but with no effect on OS [154]. Coming to conclusion, postoperative radiotherapy may be considered in patients with a high risk of local recurrence, mainly with positive surgical margins and metastases to regional lymph nodes. However, it should only be used in clinical trials until its value is confirmed in randomized trials using modern radiotherapy techniques, such as intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT).

Standalone radiotherapy

The opinion about RCC radioresistance may be wrong because the use of modern radiotherapy techniques allows the administration of high radiation doses in one (stereotactic radiosurgery, SRS) or several fractions (stereotactic body radiotherapy, SBRT). Therefore, it allows also to overcome radioresistance while reducing the risk of damage to healthy tissues. This procedure, apart from direct destruction of cancer cells by activation of the ceramide signaling pathway, may also induce the so-called abscopal effect. Released products of tumor cell lysis become visible to the immune system, causing its “unmasking” and effective destruction of cancer cells. This effect can be enhanced by the simultaneous use of molecularly targeted therapies. The experience regarding stereotactic radiotherapy of RCC brain metastases, showing local control improvement, has become the basis for using this method in patients with locally advanced RCC who are not eligible for nephrectomy [155]. Several prospective studies have shown promising 2-year local cure rates of over 90% with acceptable toxicity. The lack of evidence from randomized trials does not allow to determine neither the optimal dose of radiation nor the method of fractionation or to recommend such a treatment in routine clinical practice. Primary RCC radiosurgery and stereotactic radiotherapy should only be used in clinical trials.

Radiotherapy in oligometastatic disease

Many retrospective studies show improved treatment outcomes in patients with RCC after primary nephrectomy who underwent metastasectomy, radiosurgery, or stereotactic radiotherapy after oligometastatic disease recurrence [156, 157]. For both intracranial and

extracranial metastases, local control rates account for up to 90%, and the median OS is 7 to 26 months. In prospective randomized studies, the effect of tumor bed postoperative radiosurgery on the reduction of local recurrence risk in patients with brain metastases after complete metastasectomy compared to observation was confirmed. Additionally, it has been shown reduced cognitive impairment compared with total brain irradiation [158, 159].

Radiosurgery and stereotactic radiotherapy are recommended treatment methods in patients with RCC brain metastases.

Achieving control of metastatic lesions in the brain with radiotherapy is indicated before starting anti-angiogenic treatment.

Palliative radiotherapy

Numerous reports indicate that radiotherapy is an effective method of controlling symptoms related to local progression or dissemination of RCC. It enables the reduction of pain caused by spreading to the bone or infiltration of nerve plexuses and managing the symptoms associated with multiple metastases in the brain. The administered total doses and applied fractionation methods depend mainly on patient's performance status, location of metastases and the volume of irradiated tissues. Response to radiotherapy is achieved in more than 50% of patients [160, 161]. Radiotherapy is the method recommended for symptom control in patients with metastatic RCC.

Recommendations

- Stereotactic radiotherapy is the recommended treatment option in patients with renal cell carcinoma with metastases to the central nervous system (II, A).
- Radiotherapy is a valuable therapeutic option in the symptomatic treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma (III, B).
- Stereotactic radiotherapy is an alternative to surgical metastasectomy (III, B).

8. Follow-up after treatment completion

The objectives of observation of RCC patients after the completion of surgical treatment include monitoring and/or diagnosing the nature of postoperative complications and dysfunction, as well as the detection of local recurrences or contralateral RCC and distant metastases.

There is no consensus on the post-treatment monitoring principles in RCC patients. There are also no prospective studies analyzing the prognosis of patients depending on the time of relapse diagnosis. Intensive surveillance with the use of imaging tests is not necessary

in all patients, but follow-up after treatment completion is warranted (especially in patients receiving treatment with radical intent). Large long-term cohort observational studies are available [162, 163]. They demonstrated a benefit in terms of survival in patients undergoing a structured observation protocol compared to unobserved patients [164]. The long-term results after surgery for low-stage tumors (T1a) are almost always excellent. Therefore, a gradation in the intensity of monitoring based on the risk of relapse and/or disease generalization is warranted. The risk should be determined based on the

UCLA Integrated Staging System (UISS) for Renal Cell Carcinoma [165, 166] (Table 9). Therefore, personalized and risk-based monitoring after treatment completion with regular imaging examinations is currently recommended (Table 10).

CT is most commonly used for oncological monitoring, and ultrasound is used only in some cases. PET-CT, PET-MR and scintigraphy are not routinely recommended. In low-risk patients, follow-up should take into account the expected benefits and exposure to ionizing radiation. MR imaging can be used to reduce

Table 9. UCLA Integrated Staging System (UISS) for renal cell carcinoma

Localized disease (any T, N0, M0)			
Primary tumor (T)	Differentiation	ECOG performance status	Risk
T1	Fuhrman 1–2	0	Low
		≥ 1	Intermediate
	Fuhrman 3–4	Any	
T2	Any	Any	
T3	Fuhrman 1	0	
		≥ 1	High
	Fuhrman > 1	0	
		≥ 1	
Metastases (N1, N2 or M1)			
N1M0	Any	Any	Low
N2M0/M1	Fuhrman 1	0	
		≥ 1	Intermediate
	Fuhrman 2	0	Low
		≥ 1	Intermediate
	Fuhrman 3	Any	
	Fuhrman 4	0	
≥ 1	High		
Prognosis			
Stage	Risk	5-year survival rate	
Localized disease	Low	91.1%	
	Intermediate	80.4%	
	High	54.7%	
Metastatic disease	Low	32%	
	Intermediate	19.5%	
	High	0%	

Table 10. Schedule of follow-up of RCC patients after completion of surgical treatment

Risk profile	Observation				
	1 year	2 years	3 years	> 3 years	
6 months					
Low	US	CT	US	CT	CT every 2 years, patient education about the risk of recurrence accounting for app. 10%
Intermediate/high	CT	CT	CT	CT	CT every 2 years

CT — computed tomography of chest and abdomen, alternatively abdominal imaging with the use of magnetic resonance imaging; US — ultrasound of abdominal cavity, kidney/kidneys and/or postoperative tumor bed

radiation exposure. Chest, abdominal and pelvic CT scans should be performed in patients from moderate or high-risk groups.

Post-treatment follow-up should also include monitoring of renal function, including the measurement of serum creatinine concentration along with GFR. Repeated and long-term monitoring of upper urinary tract functioning is indicated in the presence of renal dysfunction both before and after surgery [167]. Regular evaluation of cardiovascular risk factors is also recommended.

In patients undergoing partial nephrectomy, local disease recurrence is rare, but it is important to recognize it early, due to the potential qualification for radical re-treatment [168, 169]. Relapse of the underlying disease in the second kidney is also rare (1–2%), and it may occur late (median 5–6 years) and may be associated with positive surgical margins, multifocal lesions, and higher histopathological grade [170]. In addition to early detection of local recurrence, proper monitoring of patients with RCC after treatment is also aimed at early detection of distant metastases. In late-diagnosed metastatic disease, local treatment options are usually limited (surgical metastasectomy, stereotactic radiotherapy), which are the treatment of choice in oligometastatic disease. Furthermore, detecting relapse/cancer generalization with a low total tumor mass can increase the effectiveness of systemic therapy.

Controversies concern the optimal duration of observations. According to some authors, continuing imaging tests beyond 5 years is cost-ineffective; however, late metastases occur more often as single lesions, which justifies an aggressive treatment approach with curative intent. In turn, in patients with newly diagnosed tumor in contralateral kidney, the detection of the tumor at an early stage often enables nephron-sparing surgery. For tumors <4 cm, there is no difference between partial and radical nephrectomy in relation to recurrence during follow-up [171]. Currently, various nomograms are available to estimate the likelihood of cancer recurrence, metastasis development, or later death, which can be used in everyday clinical practice [172, 173].

Recommendations

- The strategy for monitoring RCC patients after treatment completion should be based on the relapse risk (III, A).
- Patients should be closely monitored after NSS with a positive surgical margin or if the tumor size exceeds 7 cm (III, C).

Conflict of interest

PW — speaker, scientific advisor, presenter - Roche, Ipsen, Pfizer, Novartis, MSD, BMS, Merck

References

1. Montori VM, Guyatt GH. Progress in evidence-based medicine. *JAMA*. 2008; 300(15): 1814–1816, doi: [10.1001/jama.300.15.1814](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.300.15.1814), indexed in Pubmed: [18854545](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18854545/).
2. Cherny NI, Dafni U, Bogaerts J, et al. ESMO-Magnitude of Clinical Benefit Scale version 1.1. *Ann Oncol*. 2017; 28(10): 2340–2366, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdx310](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdx310), indexed in Pubmed: [28945867](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28945867/).
3. Krzakowski M, Wysocki P, Jassem J, et al. Algorytm oceny wartości nowych leków przeciwnowotworowych — propozycja Polskiego Towarzystwa Onkologii Klinicznej i Polskiego Towarzystwa Onkologicznego. *Onkol Prak Klin*. 2015; 11(1): 9–15.
4. Antwi SO, Eckel-Passow JE, Diehl ND, et al. Coffee consumption and risk of renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer Causes Control*. 2017; 28(8): 857–866, doi: [10.1007/s10552-017-0913-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10552-017-0913-z), indexed in Pubmed: [28647866](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28647866/).
5. Israel GM, Bosniak MA. How I do it: evaluating renal masses. *Radiology*. 2005; 236(2): 441–450, doi: [10.1148/radiol.2362040218](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2362040218), indexed in Pubmed: [16040900](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16040900/).
6. Choudhary S, Rajesh A, Mayer NJ, et al. Renal oncocytoma: CT features cannot reliably distinguish oncocytoma from other renal neoplasms. *Clin Radiol*. 2009; 64(5): 517–522, doi: [10.1016/j.crad.2008.12.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crad.2008.12.011), indexed in Pubmed: [19348848](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19348848/).
7. Hindman N, Ngo L, Genega EM, et al. Angiomyolipoma with minimal fat: can it be differentiated from clear cell renal cell carcinoma by using standard MR techniques? *Radiology*. 2012; 265(2): 468–477, doi: [10.1148/radiol.12112087](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.12112087), indexed in Pubmed: [23012463](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23012463/).
8. Silverman SG, Pedrosa I, Ellis JH, et al. Bosniak classification of cystic renal masses, version 2019: an update proposal and needs assessment. *Radiology*. 2019; 292(2): 475–488, doi: [10.1148/radiol.2019182646](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2019182646), indexed in Pubmed: [31210616](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31210616/).
9. Kang SK, Zhang A, Pandharipande PV, et al. DWI for renal mass characterization: systematic review and meta-analysis of diagnostic test performance. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2015; 205(2): 317–324, doi: [10.2214/AJR.14.13930](https://doi.org/10.2214/AJR.14.13930), indexed in Pubmed: [26204281](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26204281/).
10. Mueller-Lisse UG, Mueller-Lisse UL. Imaging of advanced renal cell carcinoma. *World J Urol*. 2010; 28(3): 253–261, doi: [10.1007/s00345-010-0557-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00345-010-0557-z), indexed in Pubmed: [20458484](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20458484/).
11. Putra LG, Minor TX, Bolton DM, et al. Improved assessment of renal lesions in pregnancy with magnetic resonance imaging. *Urology*. 2009; 74(3): 535–539, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2008.07.050](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2008.07.050), indexed in Pubmed: [19604560](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19604560/).
12. Defortescu G, Cornu JN, Béjar S, et al. Diagnostic performance of contrast-enhanced ultrasonography and magnetic resonance imaging for the assessment of complex renal cysts: A prospective study. *Int J Urol*. 2017; 24(3): 184–189, doi: [10.1111/iju.13289](https://doi.org/10.1111/iju.13289), indexed in Pubmed: [28147450](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28147450/).
13. Capogrosso P, Capitanio U, La Croce G, et al. Follow-up After Treatment for Renal Cell Carcinoma: The Evidence Beyond the Guidelines. *Eur Urol Focus*. 2016; 1(3): 272–281, doi: [10.1016/j.euf.2015.04.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.euf.2015.04.001), indexed in Pubmed: [28723399](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28723399/).
14. Sadowski EA, Bennett LK, Chan MR, et al. Nephrogenic systemic fibrosis: risk factors and incidence estimation. *Radiology*. 2007; 243(1): 148–157, doi: [10.1148/radiol.2431062144](https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2431062144), indexed in Pubmed: [17267695](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17267695/).
15. Grünwald V, Eberhardt B, Bex A, et al. An interdisciplinary consensus on the management of bone metastases from renal cell carcinoma. *Nat Rev Urol*. 2018; 15(8): 511–521, doi: [10.1038/s41585-018-0034-9](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41585-018-0034-9), indexed in Pubmed: [29904105](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29904105/).
16. Liu Y. The place of FDG PET/CT in renal cell carcinoma: value and limitations. *Front Oncol*. 2016; 6: 201, doi: [10.3389/fonc.2016.00201](https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2016.00201), indexed in Pubmed: [27656421](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27656421/).
17. Edge SB, Compton CC. The American Joint Committee on Cancer: the 7th edition of the AJCC cancer staging manual and the future of TNM. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2010; 17(6): 1471–1474, doi: [10.1245/s10434-010-0985-4](https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-010-0985-4), indexed in Pubmed: [20180029](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20180029/).
18. Verhoest G, Avakian R, Bensalah K, et al. Urinary collecting system invasion is an independent prognostic factor of organ confined renal cell carcinoma. *J Urol*. 2009; 182(3): 854–859, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2009.05.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2009.05.017), indexed in Pubmed: [19616244](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19616244/).
19. Anderson CB, Clark PE, Morgan TM, et al. Urinary collecting system invasion is a predictor for overall and disease-specific survival in locally invasive renal cell carcinoma. *Urology*. 2011; 78(1): 99–104, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2011.02.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2011.02.039), indexed in Pubmed: [21550647](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21550647/).
20. Gilbert SM, Murphy AM, Katz AE, et al. Reevaluation of TNM staging of renal cortical tumors: recurrence and survival for T1NOM0 and T3aNOM0 tumors are equivalent. *Urology*. 2006; 68(2): 287–291, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2006.02.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2006.02.012), indexed in Pubmed: [16904438](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16904438/).
21. Alt AL, Boorjian SA, Lohse CM, et al. Survival after complete surgical resection of multiple metastases from renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer*.

- 2011; 117(13): 2873–2882, doi: [10.1002/cncr.25836](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.25836), indexed in Pubmed: [21692048](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21692048/).
22. Tsui KH, Shvarts O, Smith RB, et al. Prognostic indicators for renal cell carcinoma: a multivariate analysis of 643 patients using the revised 1997 TNM staging criteria. *J Urol.* 2000; 163(4): 1090–5; quiz 1295, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(05\)67699-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(05)67699-9), indexed in Pubmed: [10737472](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10737472/).
 23. Sengupta S, Lohse CM, Leibovich BC, et al. Histologic coagulative tumor necrosis as a prognostic indicator of renal cell carcinoma aggressiveness. *Cancer.* 2005; 104(3): 511–520, doi: [10.1002/cncr.21206](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.21206), indexed in Pubmed: [15973740](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15973740/).
 24. Motzer RJ, Bacik J, Murphy BA, et al. Interferon-alfa as a comparative treatment for clinical trials of new therapies against advanced renal cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol.* 2002; 20(1): 289–296, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2002.20.1.289](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2002.20.1.289), indexed in Pubmed: [11773181](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11773181/).
 25. Heng DYC, Xie W, Regan MM, et al. External validation and comparison with other models of the International Metastatic Renal-Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium prognostic model: a population-based study. *Lancet Oncol.* 2013; 14(2): 141–148, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(12\)70559-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70559-4), indexed in Pubmed: [23312463](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23312463/).
 26. Ko JJ, Xie W, Kroeger N, et al. The International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium model as a prognostic tool in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma previously treated with first-line targeted therapy: a population-based study. *Lancet Oncol.* 2015; 16(3): 293–300, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)71222-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)71222-7), indexed in Pubmed: [25681967](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25681967/).
 27. Hollingsworth JM, Miller DC, Daignault S, et al. Five-year survival after surgical treatment for kidney cancer: a population-based competing risk analysis. *Cancer.* 2007; 109(9): 1763–1768, doi: [10.1002/cncr.22600](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.22600), indexed in Pubmed: [17351954](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17351954/).
 28. Lane BR, Abouassaly R, Gao T, et al. Active treatment of localized renal tumors may not impact overall survival in patients aged 75 years or older. *Cancer.* 2010; 116(13): 3119–3126, doi: [10.1002/cncr.25184](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.25184), indexed in Pubmed: [20564627](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20564627/).
 29. Smaldone MC, Kutikov A, Egleston BL, et al. Small renal masses progressing to metastases under active surveillance: a systematic review and pooled analysis. *Cancer.* 2012; 118(4): 997–1006, doi: [10.1002/cncr.26369](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.26369), indexed in Pubmed: [21766302](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21766302/).
 30. Pierorazio PM, Johnson MH, Ball MW, et al. Five-year analysis of a multi-institutional prospective clinical trial of delayed intervention and surveillance for small renal masses: the DISSRM registry. *Eur Urol.* 2015; 68(3): 408–415, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2015.02.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2015.02.001), indexed in Pubmed: [25698065](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25698065/).
 31. Uzosike AC, Patel HD, Alam R, et al. Growth kinetics of small renal masses on active surveillance: variability and results from the DISSRM registry. *J Urol.* 2018; 199(3): 641–648, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2017.09.087](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2017.09.087), indexed in Pubmed: [28951284](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28951284/).
 32. Jiang K, Tang K, Guo X, et al. Laparoscopic cryoablation vs. percutaneous cryoablation for treatment of small renal masses: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oncotarget.* 2017; 8(16): 27635–27644, doi: [10.18632/oncotarget.15273](https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.15273), indexed in Pubmed: [28199973](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28199973/).
 33. Aboumarzouk OM, Ismail M, Breen DJ, et al. Laparoscopic vs percutaneous cryotherapy for renal tumors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Endourol.* 2018; 32(3): 177–183, doi: [10.1089/end.2017.0791](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2017.0791), indexed in Pubmed: [29212363](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29212363/).
 34. O'Malley RL, Berger AD, Kanofsky JA, et al. A matched-cohort comparison of laparoscopic cryoablation and laparoscopic partial nephrectomy for treating renal masses. *BJU Int.* 2007; 99(2): 395–398, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2006.06554.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2006.06554.x), indexed in Pubmed: [17092288](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17092288/).
 35. Ko YH, Park HS, Moon DuG, et al. A matched-cohort comparison of laparoscopic renal cryoablation using ultra-thin cryoprobes with open partial nephrectomy for the treatment of small renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer Res Treat.* 2008; 40(4): 184–189, doi: [10.4143/crt.2008.40.4.184](https://doi.org/10.4143/crt.2008.40.4.184), indexed in Pubmed: [19688128](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19688128/).
 36. Guillotreau J, Haber GP, Autorino R, et al. Robotic partial nephrectomy versus laparoscopic cryoablation for the small renal mass. *Eur Urol.* 2012; 61(5): 899–904, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2012.01.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2012.01.007), indexed in Pubmed: [22264680](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22264680/).
 37. Deng W, Chen L, Wang Y, et al. Cryoablation versus partial nephrectomy for clinical stage T1 renal masses: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Cancer.* 2019; 10(5): 1226–1236, doi: [10.7150/jca.28881](https://doi.org/10.7150/jca.28881), indexed in Pubmed: [30854132](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30854132/).
 38. Trudeau V, Larcher A, Boehm K, et al. Comparison of postoperative complications and mortality between laparoscopic and percutaneous local tumor ablation for T1a renal cell carcinoma: a population-based study. *Urology.* 2016; 89: 63–67, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2015.08.043](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2015.08.043), indexed in Pubmed: [26514977](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26514977/).
 39. Young EE, Castle SM, Gorbatiy V, et al. Comparison of safety, renal function outcomes and efficacy of laparoscopic and percutaneous radio frequency ablation of renal masses. *J Urol.* 2012; 187(4): 1177–1182, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2011.11.099](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2011.11.099), indexed in Pubmed: [22357170](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22357170/).
 40. Lian H, Guo H, Zhang G, et al. Single-center comparison of complications in laparoscopic and percutaneous radiofrequency ablation with ultrasound guidance for renal tumors. *Urology.* 2012; 80(1): 119–124, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2012.01.085](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2012.01.085), indexed in Pubmed: [22633890](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22633890/).
 41. Kim SD, Yoon SG, Sung GT. Radiofrequency ablation of renal tumors: four-year follow-up results in 47 patients. *Korean J Radiol.* 2012; 13(5): 625–633, doi: [10.3348/kjr.2012.13.5.625](https://doi.org/10.3348/kjr.2012.13.5.625), indexed in Pubmed: [22977331](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22977331/).
 42. Patel N, Cranston D, Akhtar MZ, et al. Active surveillance of small renal masses offers short-term oncological efficacy equivalent to radical and partial nephrectomy. *BJU Int.* 2012; 110(9): 1270–1275, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2012.11130.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2012.11130.x), indexed in Pubmed: [22564495](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22564495/).
 43. Takaki H, Yamakado K, Soga N, et al. Midterm results of radiofrequency ablation versus nephrectomy for T1a renal cell carcinoma. *Jpn J Radiol.* 2010; 28(6): 460–468, doi: [10.1007/s11604-010-0451-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11604-010-0451-z), indexed in Pubmed: [20661697](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20661697/).
 44. Pan XW, Cui XM, Huang H, et al. Radiofrequency ablation versus partial nephrectomy for treatment of renal masses: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci.* 2015; 31(12): 649–658, doi: [10.1016/j.kjms.2015.09.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.kjms.2015.09.007), indexed in Pubmed: [26709228](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26709228/).
 45. Rivero JR, De La Cerda J, Wang H, et al. Partial nephrectomy versus thermal ablation for clinical stage T1 renal masses: systematic review and meta-analysis of more than 3,900 patients. *J Vasc Interv Radiol.* 2018; 29(1): 18–29, doi: [10.1016/j.jvir.2017.08.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvir.2017.08.013), indexed in Pubmed: [29102464](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29102464/).
 46. Atwell TD, Schmit GD, Boorjian SA, et al. Percutaneous ablation of renal masses measuring 3.0 cm and smaller: comparative local control and complications after radiofrequency ablation and cryoablation. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2013; 200(2): 461–466, doi: [10.2214/AJR.12.8618](https://doi.org/10.2214/AJR.12.8618), indexed in Pubmed: [23345372](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23345372/).
 47. Samarasekera D, Khalifeh A, Autorino R, et al. 1795 Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation versus percutaneous cryoablation: long-term outcomes following ablation for renal cell carcinoma. *J Urol.* 2013; 189(4S), doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2013.02.2845](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2013.02.2845).
 48. Van Poppel H, Da Pozzo L, Albrecht W, et al. A prospective, randomised EORTC intergroup phase 3 study comparing the oncologic outcome of elective nephron-sparing surgery and radical nephrectomy for low-stage renal cell carcinoma. *Eur Urol.* 2011; 59(4): 543–552, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2010.12.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2010.12.013).
 49. Butler BP, Novick AC, Miller DP, et al. Management of small unilateral renal cell carcinomas: radical versus nephron-sparing surgery. *Urology.* 1995; 45(1): 34–40, doi: [10.1016/s0090-4295\(95\)96306-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0090-4295(95)96306-5), indexed in Pubmed: [7817478](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/7817478/).
 50. D'Armiento M, Damiano R, Feleppa B, et al. Elective conservative surgery for renal carcinoma versus radical nephrectomy: a prospective study. *Br J Urol.* 1997; 79(1): 15–19, doi: [10.1046/j.1464-410x.1997.02973.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1464-410x.1997.02973.x), indexed in Pubmed: [9043488](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9043488/).
 51. Gratzke C, Seitz M, Bayrle F, et al. Quality of life and perioperative outcomes after retroperitoneoscopic radical nephrectomy (RN), open RN and nephron-sparing surgery in patients with renal cell carcinoma. *BJU Int.* 2009; 104(4): 470–475, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2009.08439.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2009.08439.x), indexed in Pubmed: [19239445](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19239445/).
 52. Kunath F, Schmidt S, Krabbe LM, et al. Partial nephrectomy versus radical nephrectomy for clinical localised renal masses. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2017; 5: CD012045, doi: [10.1002/14651858.CD012045.pub2](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD012045.pub2), indexed in Pubmed: [28485814](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28485814/).
 53. Sun M, Bianchi M, Trinh QD, et al. Comparison of partial vs radical nephrectomy with regard to other-cause mortality in T1 renal cell carcinoma among patients aged ≥ 75 years with multiple comorbidities. *BJU Int.* 2013; 111(1): 67–73, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2012.11254.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2012.11254.x), indexed in Pubmed: [22612472](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22612472/).
 54. Shuch B, Hanley J, Lai J, et al. Urologic Diseases in America Project. Overall survival advantage with partial nephrectomy: a bias of observational data? *Cancer.* 2013; 119(16): 2981–2989, doi: [10.1002/cncr.28141](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.28141), indexed in Pubmed: [23674264](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23674264/).
 55. MacLennan S, Imamura M, Lapitan M, et al. Systematic review of perioperative and quality-of-life outcomes following surgical management of localised renal cancer. *Eur Urol.* 2012; 62(6): 1097–1117, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2012.07.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2012.07.028).
 56. Shekarriz B, Upadhyay J, Shekarriz H, et al. Comparison of costs and complications of radical and partial nephrectomy for treatment of localized renal cell carcinoma. *Urology.* 2002; 59(2): 211–215, doi: [10.1016/s0090-4295\(01\)01514-x](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0090-4295(01)01514-x), indexed in Pubmed: [11834387](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11834387/).
 57. Van Poppel H, Da Pozzo L, Albrecht W, et al. European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC), National Cancer Institute of Canada Clinical Trials Group (NCIC CTG), Southwest Oncology Group (SWOG), Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG). A prospective randomized EORTC intergroup phase 3 study comparing the complications of elective nephron-sparing surgery and

- radical nephrectomy for low-stage renal cell carcinoma. *Eur Urol.* 2007; 51(6): 1606–1615, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2006.11.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2006.11.013), indexed in Pubmed: [17140723](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17140723/).
58. Miller DC, Schonlau M, Litwin MS, et al. Renal and cardiovascular morbidity after partial or radical nephrectomy. *Cancer.* 2008; 112: 511–520.
 59. Mir MC, Derweesh I, Porpiglia F, et al. Partial nephrectomy versus radical nephrectomy for clinical T1B and T2 renal mass: A meta-analysis of over 9000 cases. *J Urol.* 2016.
 60. Janssen MWW, Linxweiler J, Terwey S, et al. Survival outcomes in patients with large (≥ 7 cm) clear cell renal cell carcinomas treated with nephron-sparing surgery versus radical nephrectomy: Results of a multicenter cohort with long-term follow-up. *PLoS One.* 2018; 13(5): e0196427, doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0196427](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0196427), indexed in Pubmed: [29723225](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29723225/).
 61. Hemal AK, Kumar A, Kumar R, et al. Laparoscopic versus open radical nephrectomy for large renal tumors: a long-term prospective comparison. *J Urol.* 2007; 177(3): 862–866, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2006.10.053](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2006.10.053), indexed in Pubmed: [17296361](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17296361/).
 62. Peng B, Zheng JH, Xu DF, et al. Retroperitoneal laparoscopic nephrectomy and open nephrectomy for radical treatment of renal cell carcinoma: A comparison of clinical outcomes. *Acad J Second Mil Med Univ.* 2006.
 63. Nadler RB, Loeb S, Clemens JQ, et al. A prospective study of laparoscopic radical nephrectomy for T1 tumors — is transperitoneal, retroperitoneal or hand assisted the best approach? *J Urol.* 2006; 175(4): 1230–3; discussion 1234, doi: [10.1016/S0022-5347\(05\)00686-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-5347(05)00686-5), indexed in Pubmed: [16515966](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16515966/).
 64. Desai MM, Strzempkowski B, Matin SF, et al. Prospective randomized comparison of transperitoneal versus retroperitoneal laparoscopic radical nephrectomy. *J Urol.* 2005; 173(1): 38–41, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000145886.26719.73](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000145886.26719.73), indexed in Pubmed: [15592021](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15592021/).
 65. Asimakopoulos AD, Miano R, Annino F, et al. Robotic radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. *BMC Urol.* 2014; 14: 75, doi: [10.1186/1471-2490-14-75](https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2490-14-75), indexed in Pubmed: [25234265](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25234265/).
 66. Lane BR, Gill IS. 7-year oncological outcomes after laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomy. *J Urol.* 2010; 183(2): 473–479, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2009.10.023](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2009.10.023), indexed in Pubmed: [20006866](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20006866/).
 67. Gill IS, Kavoussi LR, Lane BR, et al. Comparison of 1,800 laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomies for single renal tumors. *J Urol.* 2007; 178(1): 41–46, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.038](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.038), indexed in Pubmed: [17574056](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17574056/).
 68. Gong EM, Orvieto MA, Zorn KC, et al. Comparison of laparoscopic and open partial nephrectomy in clinical T1a renal tumors. *J Endourol.* 2008; 22(5): 953–957, doi: [10.1089/end.2007.0300](https://doi.org/10.1089/end.2007.0300), indexed in Pubmed: [18363510](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18363510/).
 69. Minerini A, Ficarra V, Rocco F, et al. SATURN Project-LUNA Foundation. Simple enucleation is equivalent to traditional partial nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma: results of a nonrandomized, retrospective, comparative study. *J Urol.* 2011; 185(5): 1604–1610, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2010.12.048](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2010.12.048), indexed in Pubmed: [21419454](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21419454/).
 70. Chang KiD, Abdel Raheem A, Kim KH, et al. Functional and oncological outcomes of open, laparoscopic and robot-assisted partial nephrectomy: a multicentre comparative matched-pair analyses with a median of 5 years' follow-up. *BJU Int.* 2018; 122(4): 618–626, doi: [10.1111/bju.14250](https://doi.org/10.1111/bju.14250), indexed in Pubmed: [29645344](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29645344/).
 71. Masson-Lecomte A, Yates DR, Hupertan V, et al. A prospective comparison of the pathologic and surgical outcomes obtained after elective treatment of renal cell carcinoma by open or robot-assisted partial nephrectomy. *Urol Oncol.* 2013; 31(6): 924–929, doi: [10.1016/j.urolonc.2011.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2011.08.004), indexed in Pubmed: [21906969](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21906969/).
 72. Peyronnet B, Seisen T, Oger E, et al. French Committee of Urologic Oncology (CCAFU). Comparison of 1800 Robotic and Open Partial Nephrectomies for Renal Tumors. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2016; 23(13): 4277–4283, doi: [10.1245/s10434-016-5411-0](https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-016-5411-0), indexed in Pubmed: [27411552](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27411552/).
 73. Choi JE, You JiH, Kim DK, et al. Comparison of perioperative outcomes between robotic and laparoscopic partial nephrectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Urol.* 2015; 67(5): 891–901, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2014.12.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2014.12.028), indexed in Pubmed: [25572825](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25572825/).
 74. Arora S, Keeley J, Pucheril D, et al. What is the hospital volume threshold to optimize inpatient complication rate after partial nephrectomy? *Urol Oncol.* 2018; 36(7): 339.e17–339.e23, doi: [10.1016/j.urolonc.2018.04.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urolonc.2018.04.009), indexed in Pubmed: [29773492](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29773492/).
 75. Peyronnet B, Tondut L, Bernhard JC, et al. Impact of hospital volume and surgeon volume on robot-assisted partial nephrectomy outcomes: a multicentre study. *BJU Int.* 2018; 121(6): 916–922, doi: [10.1111/bju.14175](https://doi.org/10.1111/bju.14175), indexed in Pubmed: [29504226](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29504226/).
 76. Wood EL, Adibi M, Qiao W, et al. Local tumor bed recurrence following partial nephrectomy in patients with small renal masses. *J Urol.* 2018; 199(2): 393–400, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2017.09.072](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2017.09.072), indexed in Pubmed: [28941919](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28941919/).
 77. Bensalah K, Pantuck AJ, Rioux-Leclercq N, et al. Positive surgical margin appears to have negligible impact on survival of renal cell carcinomas treated by nephron-sparing surgery. *Eur Urol.* 2010; 57(3): 466–471, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2009.03.048](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2009.03.048), indexed in Pubmed: [19359089](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19359089/).
 78. Tabayoyong W, Abouassaly R, Kiechle JE, et al. Variation in surgical margin status by surgical approach among patients undergoing partial nephrectomy for small renal masses. *J Urol.* 2015; 194(6): 1548–1553, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2015.06.076](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2015.06.076), indexed in Pubmed: [26094808](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26094808/).
 79. Kim S, Abouassaly R. Treatment of Patients with Positive Margins after Partial Nephrectomy. *J Urol.* 2016; 196(2): 301–302, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2016.05.078](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2016.05.078).
 80. Blom JHM, van Poppel H, Maréchal JM, et al. EORTC Genitourinary Tract Cancer Group. Radical nephrectomy with and without lymph-node dissection: final results of European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) randomized phase 3 trial 30881. *Eur Urol.* 2009; 55(1): 28–34, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2008.09.052](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2008.09.052), indexed in Pubmed: [18848382](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18848382/).
 81. Gershman B, Thompson R, Boorjian S, et al. Radical nephrectomy with or without lymph node dissection for high risk nonmetastatic renal cell carcinoma: a multi-institutional analysis. *J Urol.* 2018; 199(5): 1143–1148, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2017.11.114](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2017.11.114).
 82. Whitson JM, Harris CR, Reese AC, et al. Lymphadenectomy improves survival of patients with renal cell carcinoma and nodal metastases. *J Urol.* 2011; 185(5): 1615–1620, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2010.12.053](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2010.12.053), indexed in Pubmed: [21419453](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21419453/).
 83. Capitanio U, Suardi N, Matloob R, et al. Extent of lymph node dissection at nephrectomy affects cancer-specific survival and metastatic progression in specific sub-categories of patients with renal cell carcinoma (RCC). *BJU Int.* 2014; 114(2): 210–215, doi: [10.1111/bju.12508](https://doi.org/10.1111/bju.12508), indexed in Pubmed: [24854206](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24854206/).
 84. Lane BR, Tiong HY, Campbell SC, et al. Management of the adrenal gland during partial nephrectomy. *J Urol.* 2009; 181(6): 2430–2436, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2009.02.027](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2009.02.027), indexed in Pubmed: [19371896](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19371896/).
 85. May M, Brookman-Amissh S, Pflanz S, et al. Pre-operative renal arterial embolisation does not provide survival benefit in patients with radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. *Br J Radiol.* 2009; 82(981): 724–731, doi: [10.1259/bjr/17514226](https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr/17514226), indexed in Pubmed: [19255117](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19255117/).
 86. Subramanian VS, Stephenson AJ, Goldfarb DA, et al. Utility of pre-operative renal artery embolization for management of renal tumors with inferior vena caval thrombi. *Urology.* 2009; 74(1): 154–159, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2008.12.084](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2008.12.084), indexed in Pubmed: [19428069](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19428069/).
 87. Lamb GWA, Bromwich EJ, Vasey P, et al. Management of renal masses in patients medically unsuitable for nephrectomy — natural history, complications, and outcome. *Urology.* 2004; 64(5): 909–913, doi: [10.1016/j.urology.2004.05.039](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.urology.2004.05.039), indexed in Pubmed: [15533476](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15533476/).
 88. Moizadeh A, Libertino JA. Prognostic significance of tumor thrombus level in patients with renal cell carcinoma and venous tumor thrombus extension. Is all T3b the same? *J Urol.* 2004; 171(2 Pt 1): 598–601, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000108842.27907.47](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000108842.27907.47), indexed in Pubmed: [14713768](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/14713768/).
 89. Pritchett TR, Lieskovsky G, Skinner DG. Extension of renal cell carcinoma into the vena cava: clinical review and surgical approach. *J Urol.* 1986; 135(3): 460–464, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)45691-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)45691-6), indexed in Pubmed: [3944886](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3944886/).
 90. Wilkinson CJ, Kimovec MA, Uejima T. Cardiopulmonary bypass in patients with malignant renal neoplasms. *Br J Anaesth.* 1986; 58(4): 461–465, doi: [10.1093/bja/58.4.461](https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/58.4.461), indexed in Pubmed: [3954927](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3954927/).
 91. Libertino JA, Zinman L, Watkins E. Long-term results of resection of renal cell cancer with extension into inferior vena cava. *J Urol.* 1987; 137(1): 21–24, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)43859-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)43859-6), indexed in Pubmed: [3795361](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3795361/).
 92. Neves RJ, Zincke H. Surgical treatment of renal cancer with vena cava extension. *Br J Urol.* 1987; 59(5): 390–395, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410x.1987.tb04832.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410x.1987.tb04832.x), indexed in Pubmed: [3594097](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3594097/).
 93. Novick A, Strem S, Pontes E. *Stewart's Operative Urology*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Williams & Wilkins. 1989.
 94. Hinman F. *Atlas of Urologic Surgery*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Co. 1998.
 95. Nesbitt JC, Soltero ER, Dinney CP, et al. Surgical management of renal cell carcinoma with inferior vena cava tumor thrombus. *Ann Thorac Surg.* 1997; 63(6): 1592–1600, doi: [10.1016/s0003-4975\(97\)00329-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0003-4975(97)00329-9), indexed in Pubmed: [9205155](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9205155/).
 96. Hatcher PA, Paulson DF, Anderson EE, et al. Surgical management and prognosis of renal cell carcinoma invading the vena cava. *J Urol.* 1991; 145(1): 20–23, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)38235-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)38235-6), indexed in Pubmed: [1984092](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/1984092/).

97. Orihashi K, Sueda T, Usui T, et al. Deep hypothermic circulatory arrest for resection of renal tumor in the inferior vena cava: beneficial or deleterious? *Circ J*. 2008; 72(7): 1175–1177, doi: [10.1253/circj.72.1175](https://doi.org/10.1253/circj.72.1175), indexed in Pubmed: [18577831](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18577831/).
98. Martínez-Salamanca JI, Huang WC, Millán I, et al. International Renal Cell Carcinoma-Venous Thrombus Consortium. Prognostic impact of the 2009 UICC/AJCC TNM staging system for renal cell carcinoma with venous extension. *Eur Urol*. 2011; 59(1): 120–127, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2010.10.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2010.10.001), indexed in Pubmed: [20980095](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20980095/).
99. Klaver S, Joniau S, Suy R, et al. Analysis of renal cell carcinoma with subdiaphragmatic macroscopic venous invasion (T3b). *BJU Int*. 2008; 101(4): 444–449, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2007.07257.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2007.07257.x), indexed in Pubmed: [18021278](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18021278/).
100. Ficarra V, Galfano A, Guillé F, et al. A new staging system for locally advanced (pT3-4) renal cell carcinoma: a multicenter European study including 2,000 patients. *J Urol*. 2007; 178(2): 418–24; discussion 423, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.104](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2007.03.104), indexed in Pubmed: [17561128](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17561128/).
101. Rini BI, Dorff TB, Elson P, et al. Active surveillance in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma: a prospective, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2016; 17(9): 1317–1324, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(16\)30196-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30196-6), indexed in Pubmed: [27498080](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27498080/).
102. Flanigan RC, Mickisch G, Sylvester R, et al. Cytoreductive nephrectomy in patients with metastatic renal cancer: a combined analysis. *J Urol*. 2004; 171(3): 1071–1076, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000110610.61545.ae](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000110610.61545.ae), indexed in Pubmed: [14767273](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/14767273/).
103. Hanna N, Sun M, Meyer CP, et al. Survival analyses of patients with metastatic renal cancer treated with targeted therapy with or without cytoreductive nephrectomy: a national cancer data base study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2016; 34(27): 3267–3275, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2016.66.7931](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2016.66.7931), indexed in Pubmed: [27325852](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27325852/).
104. Méjean A, Ravaud A, Thezenas S, et al. Sunitinib alone or after nephrectomy in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2018; 379(5): 417–427, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1803675](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1803675), indexed in Pubmed: [29860937](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29860937/).
105. Bex A, Mulders P, Jewett M, et al. Comparison of Immediate vs Deferred Cytoreductive Nephrectomy in Patients With Synchronous Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Receiving Sunitinib: The SURTIME Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Oncol*. 2019; 5(2): 164–170, doi: [10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.5543](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.5543), indexed in Pubmed: [30543350](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30543350/).
106. Méjean A, Thezenas S, Chevreau C, et al. Cytoreductive nephrectomy (CN) in metastatic renal cancer (mRCC): Update on Carmenta trial with focus on intermediate IMDC-risk population. *J Clin Oncol*. 2019; 37(15_suppl): 4508–4508, doi: [10.1200/jco.2019.37.15_suppl.4508](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2019.37.15_suppl.4508).
107. Freed SZ, Halperin JP, Gordon M. Idiopathic regression of metastases from renal cell carcinoma. *J Urol*. 1977; 118(4): 538–542, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)58099-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)58099-4), indexed in Pubmed: [916044](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/916044/).
108. Marcus SG, Choyke PL, Reiter R, et al. Regression of metastatic renal cell carcinoma after cytoreductive nephrectomy. *J Urol*. 1993; 150(2 Pt 1): 463–466, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)35514-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)35514-3), indexed in Pubmed: [8326579](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8326579/).
109. Barney J, Churchill E. Adenocarcinoma of the kidney with metastasis to the lung: cured by nephrectomy and lobectomy. *J Urol*. 1939; 42(3): 269–276, doi: [10.1016/s0022-5347\(17\)71516-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0022-5347(17)71516-9).
110. Ouzaid I, Capitanio U, Staehler M, et al. Young Academic Urologists Kidney Cancer Working Group of the European Association of Urology. Surgical metastasectomy in renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. *Eur Urol Oncol*. 2019; 2(2): 141–149, doi: [10.1016/j.euo.2018.08.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.euo.2018.08.028), indexed in Pubmed: [31017089](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31017089/).
111. Achkar T, Maranchie J, Appleman L. Metastasectomy in advanced renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. *Kidney Cancer*. 2019; 3(1): 31–40, doi: [10.3233/kca-180042](https://doi.org/10.3233/kca-180042).
112. Motzer RJ, Haas NB, Donskov F, et al. PROTECT investigators. Randomized phase III trial of adjuvant pazopanib versus placebo after nephrectomy in patients with localized or locally advanced renal cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2017; 35(35): 3916–3923, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2017.73.5324](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2017.73.5324), indexed in Pubmed: [28902533](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28902533/).
113. Haas NB, Manola J, Uzzo RG, et al. Adjuvant sunitinib or sorafenib for high-risk, non-metastatic renal-cell carcinoma (ECOG-ACRIN E2805): a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet*. 2016; 387(10032): 2008–2016, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(16\)00559-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00559-6), indexed in Pubmed: [26969090](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26969090/).
114. Motzer RJ, Escudier B, Ravaud A, et al. S-TRAC Investigators. Adjuvant sunitinib in high-risk renal-cell carcinoma after nephrectomy. *N Engl J Med*. 2016; 375(23): 2246–2254, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1611406](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1611406), indexed in Pubmed: [27718781](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27718781/).
115. Larkin J, Eisen T. Kinase inhibitors in the treatment of renal cell carcinoma. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol*. 2006; 60(3): 216–226, doi: [10.1016/j.critrevonc.2006.06.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.critrevonc.2006.06.008).
116. Patil S, Figlin RA, Hutson TE, et al. Overall survival and updated results for sunitinib compared with interferon alfa in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009; 27(22): 3584–3590, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2008.20.1293](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2008.20.1293), indexed in Pubmed: [19487381](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19487381/).
117. Motzer RJ, Hutson TE, Cella D, et al. Pazopanib versus sunitinib in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2013; 369(8): 722–731, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1303989](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1303989), indexed in Pubmed: [23964934](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23964934/).
118. Escudier B, Porta C, Bono P, et al. Randomized, controlled, double-blind, cross-over trial assessing treatment preference for pazopanib versus sunitinib in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: PISCES Study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2014; 32(14): 1412–1418, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2013.50.8267](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2013.50.8267), indexed in Pubmed: [24687826](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24687826/).
119. Motzer RJ, Nosov D, Eisen T, et al. Tivozanib versus sorafenib as initial targeted therapy for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results from a phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol*. 2013; 31(30): 3791–3799, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2012.47.4940](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2012.47.4940), indexed in Pubmed: [24019545](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24019545/).
120. Hutson TE, Lesovoy V, Al-Shukri S, et al. Axitinib versus sorafenib as first-line therapy in patients with metastatic renal-cell carcinoma: a randomised open-label phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2013; 14(13): 1287–1294, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(13\)70465-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70465-0), indexed in Pubmed: [24206640](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24206640/).
121. Choueiri TK, Hessel C, Halabi S, et al. Cabozantinib versus sunitinib as initial therapy for metastatic renal cell carcinoma of intermediate or poor risk (Alliance A031203 CABOSUN randomised trial): Progression-free survival by independent review and overall survival update. *Eur J Cancer*. 2018; 94: 115–125, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2018.02.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2018.02.012), indexed in Pubmed: [29550566](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29550566/).
122. Hudes GR, Carducci MA, Choueiri TK, et al. Global ARCC Trial. Temsirolimus, interferon alfa, or both for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2007; 356(22): 2271–2281, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa066838](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa066838), indexed in Pubmed: [17538086](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17538086/).
123. Motzer RJ, Rini BI, McDermott DF, et al. CheckMate 214 investigators. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab versus sunitinib in first-line treatment for advanced renal cell carcinoma: extended follow-up of efficacy and safety results from a randomised, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2019; 20(10): 1370–1385, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(19\)30413-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(19)30413-9), indexed in Pubmed: [31427204](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31427204/).
124. Motzer RJ, Rini BI, McDermott DF, et al. CheckMate 214 investigators, CheckMate 214 Investigators. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab versus Sunitinib in Advanced Renal-Cell Carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2018; 378(14): 1277–1290, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1712126](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1712126), indexed in Pubmed: [29562145](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29562145/).
125. Rini BI, Plimack ER, Stus V, et al. KEYNOTE-426 Investigators. Pembrolizumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2019; 380(12): 1116–1127, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1816714](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1816714), indexed in Pubmed: [30779529](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30779529/).
126. Motzer RJ, Penkov K, Haanen J, et al. Avelumab plus axitinib versus sunitinib for advanced renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2019; 380(12): 1103–1115, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1816047](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1816047), indexed in Pubmed: [30779531](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30779531/).
127. Motzer RJ, Escudier B, Oudard S, et al. RECORD 1 Study Group. Phase 3 trial of everolimus for metastatic renal cell carcinoma: final results and analysis of prognostic factors. *Cancer*. 2010; 116(18): 4256–4265, doi: [10.1002/cncr.25219](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.25219), indexed in Pubmed: [20549832](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20549832/).
128. Motzer RJ, Escudier B, Tomczak P, et al. Axitinib versus sorafenib as second-line treatment for advanced renal cell carcinoma: overall survival analysis and updated results from a randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2013; 14(6): 552–562, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(13\)70093-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70093-7), indexed in Pubmed: [23598172](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23598172/).
129. Choueiri TK, Escudier B, Powles T, et al. METEOR investigators. Cabozantinib versus everolimus in advanced renal cell carcinoma (METEOR): final results from a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2016; 17(7): 917–927, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(16\)30107-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30107-3), indexed in Pubmed: [27279544](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27279544/).
130. Escudier B, Sharma P, McDermott DF, et al. CheckMate 025 investigators, CheckMate 025 investigators, CheckMate 025 Investigators. Nivolumab versus everolimus in advanced renal-cell carcinoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2015; 373(19): 1803–1813, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1510665](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1510665), indexed in Pubmed: [26406148](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26406148/).
131. Cella D, Grünwald V, Nathan P, et al. Quality of life in patients with advanced renal cell carcinoma given nivolumab versus everolimus in CheckMate 025: a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2016; 17(7): 994–1003, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(16\)30125-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30125-5), indexed in Pubmed: [27283863](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27283863/).
132. Cella D, Escudier B, Tannir NM, et al. Quality of life outcomes for cabozantinib versus everolimus in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: METEOR phase III randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol*. 2018;

- 36(8): 757–764, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2017.75.2170](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2017.75.2170), indexed in Pubmed: [29377755](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29377755/).
133. Wells JC, Stukalin I, Norton C, et al. Third-line Targeted therapy in metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results from the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium. *Eur Urol*. 2017; 71(2): 204–209, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2016.05.049](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2016.05.049), indexed in Pubmed: [27318422](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27318422/).
134. Naito S, Ichiyanagi O, Kato T, et al. Effect of third- and fourth-line systemic therapies for metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *Sci Rep*. 2019; 9(1): 15451, doi: [10.1038/s41598-019-51305-7](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-51305-7), indexed in Pubmed: [31664053](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31664053/).
135. Vallet S, Pahernik S, Höfner T, et al. Renal Cancer Center at the National Center for Tumor Diseases (NCT) Heidelberg, Germany. Efficacy of targeted treatment beyond third-line therapy in metastatic kidney cancer: retrospective analysis from a large-volume cancer center. *Clin Genitourin Cancer*. 2015; 13(3): e145–e152, doi: [10.1016/j.clgc.2014.12.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clgc.2014.12.012), indexed in Pubmed: [25596830](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25596830/).
136. Ralla B, Erber B, Goranova I, et al. Efficacy of fourth-line targeted therapy in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: a retrospective analysis. *World J Urol*. 2016; 34(8): 1147–1154, doi: [10.1007/s00345-015-1740-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00345-015-1740-z), indexed in Pubmed: [26676614](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26676614/).
137. Yip SM, Wells C, Moreira R, et al. Checkpoint inhibitors in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: results from the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium. *Cancer*. 2018; 124(18): 3677–3683, doi: [10.1002/cncr.31595](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.31595), indexed in Pubmed: [30307610](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30307610/).
138. Santoni M, Heng DY, Bracarda S, et al. Real-world data on cabozantinib in previously treated patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: focus on sequences and prognostic factors. *Cancers (Basel)*. 2019; 12(1), doi: [10.3390/cancers12010084](https://doi.org/10.3390/cancers12010084), indexed in Pubmed: [31905816](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31905816/).
139. Prisciandaro M, Ratta R, Massari F, et al. Safety and efficacy of cabozantinib in metastatic renal-cell carcinoma: real-world data from an Italian managed access program. *Clin Genitourin Cancer*. 2018; 16(4): e945–e951, doi: [10.1016/j.clgc.2018.03.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clgc.2018.03.014), indexed in Pubmed: [29753637](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29753637/).
140. Motzer RJ, Porta C, Vogelzang NJ, et al. Dovitinib versus sorafenib for third-line targeted treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma: an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2014; 15(3): 286–296, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)70030-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70030-0), indexed in Pubmed: [24556040](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24556040/).
141. Escudier B, Sharma P, McDermott DF, et al. CheckMate 025 investigators, CheckMate 025 investigators. CheckMate 025 Randomized Phase 3 Study: Outcomes by Key Baseline Factors and Prior Therapy for Nivolumab Versus Everolimus in Advanced Renal Cell Carcinoma. *Eur Urol*. 2017; 72(6): 962–971, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2017.02.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2017.02.010), indexed in Pubmed: [28262413](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28262413/).
142. Armstrong AJ, Halabi S, Eisen T, et al. Everolimus versus sunitinib for patients with metastatic non-clear cell renal cell carcinoma (ASPEN): a multicentre, open-label, randomised phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2016; 17(3): 378–388, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(15\)00515-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00515-X), indexed in Pubmed: [26794930](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26794930/).
143. Tannir NM, Jonasch E, Albiges L, et al. Everolimus Versus Sunitinib Prospective Evaluation in Metastatic Non-Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma (ESPN): A Randomized Multicenter Phase 2 Trial. *Eur Urol*. 2016; 69(5): 866–874, doi: [10.1016/j.eururo.2015.10.049](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eururo.2015.10.049), indexed in Pubmed: [26626617](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26626617/).
144. Schöffski P, Wozniak A, Escudier B, et al. Crizotinib achieves long-lasting disease control in advanced papillary renal-cell carcinoma type 1 patients with MET mutations or amplification. EORTC 90101 CREATE trial. *Eur J Cancer*. 2017; 87: 147–163, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2017.10.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2017.10.014), indexed in Pubmed: [29149761](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29149761/).
145. Oudard S, Banu E, Vieillefond A, et al. GETUG (Groupe d'Etudes des Tumeurs Uro-Génitales). Prospective multicenter phase II study of gemcitabine plus platinum salt for metastatic collecting duct carcinoma: results of a GETUG (Groupe d'Etudes des Tumeurs Uro-Génitales) study. *J Urol*. 2007; 177(5): 1698–1702, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2007.01.063](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2007.01.063), indexed in Pubmed: [17437788](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17437788/).
146. Shah AY, Karam JA, Malouf GG, et al. Management and outcomes of patients with renal medullary carcinoma: a multicentre collaborative study. *BJU Int*. 2017; 120(6): 782–792, doi: [10.1111/bju.13705](https://doi.org/10.1111/bju.13705), indexed in Pubmed: [27860149](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27860149/).
147. Iacovelli R, Modica D, Palazzo A, et al. Clinical outcome and prognostic factors in renal medullary carcinoma: A pooled analysis from 18 years of medical literature. *Can Urol Assoc J*. 2015; 9(3–4): E172–E177, doi: [10.5489/auaj.2373](https://doi.org/10.5489/auaj.2373), indexed in Pubmed: [26085875](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26085875/).
148. Dason S, Allard C, Sheridan-Jonah A, et al. Management of renal collecting duct carcinoma: a systematic review and the McMaster experience. *Curr Oncol*. 2013; 20(3): e223–e232, doi: [10.3747/co.20.1230](https://doi.org/10.3747/co.20.1230), indexed in Pubmed: [23737692](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23737692/).
149. Beckermann KE, Sharma D, Chaturvedi S, et al. Renal Medullary Carcinoma: Establishing Standards in Practice. *J Oncol Pract*. 2017; 13(7): 414–421, doi: [10.1200/JOP.2017.020909](https://doi.org/10.1200/JOP.2017.020909), indexed in Pubmed: [28697319](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28697319/).
150. Juuseola H, Malmio K, Alftan O, et al. Preoperative irradiation in the treatment of renal adenocarcinoma. *Scand J Urol Nephrol*. 1977; 11(3): 277–281, doi: [10.3109/00365597709179965](https://doi.org/10.3109/00365597709179965), indexed in Pubmed: [594674](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/594674/).
151. Paly JJ, Hallemeier CL, Biggs PJ, et al. Outcomes in a multi-institutional cohort of patients treated with intraoperative radiation therapy for advanced or recurrent renal cell carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*. 2014; 88(3): 618–623, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2013.11.207](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2013.11.207), indexed in Pubmed: [24411190](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24411190/).
152. Kjaer M, Iversen P, Hvidt V, et al. A randomized trial of postoperative radiotherapy versus observation in stage II and III renal adenocarcinoma. A study by the Copenhagen Renal Cancer Study Group. *Scand J Urol Nephrol*. 1987; 21(4): 285–289, doi: [10.3109/00365598709180784](https://doi.org/10.3109/00365598709180784), indexed in Pubmed: [3445125](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/3445125/).
153. Ulutin HC, Aksu G, Fayda M, et al. The value of postoperative radiotherapy in renal cell carcinoma: a single-institution experience. *Tumori*. 2006; 92(3): 202–206, indexed in Pubmed: [16869236](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16869236/).
154. Tunio MA, Hashmi A, Rafi M. Need for a new trial to evaluate postoperative radiotherapy in renal cell carcinoma: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Oncol*. 2010; 21(9): 1839–1845, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdq028](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdq028), indexed in Pubmed: [20139152](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20139152/).
155. Chang JH, Cheung P, Erler D, et al. Stereotactic ablative body radiotherapy for primary renal cell carcinoma in non-surgical candidates: initial clinical experience. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)*. 2016; 28(9): e109–e114, doi: [10.1016/j.clon.2016.04.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clon.2016.04.002), indexed in Pubmed: [27131756](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27131756/).
156. Dabestani S, Marconi L, Hofmann F, et al. Local treatments for metastases of renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. *Lancet Oncol*. 2014; 15(12): e549–e561, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)70235-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70235-9), indexed in Pubmed: [25439697](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25439697/).
157. Kothari G, Foroudi F, Gill S, et al. Outcomes of stereotactic radiotherapy for cranial and extracranial metastatic renal cell carcinoma: a systematic review. *Acta Oncol*. 2015; 54(2): 148–157, doi: [10.3109/0284186X.2014.939298](https://doi.org/10.3109/0284186X.2014.939298), indexed in Pubmed: [25140860](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25140860/).
158. Mahajan A, Ahmed S, McAleer MF, et al. Post-operative stereotactic radiosurgery versus observation for completely resected brain metastases: a single-centre, randomised, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2017; 18(8): 1040–1048, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(17\)30414-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30414-X), indexed in Pubmed: [28687375](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28687375/).
159. Brown PD, Ballman KV, Cerhan JH, et al. Postoperative stereotactic radiosurgery compared with whole brain radiotherapy for resected metastatic brain disease (NCCTG N107C/CEC-3): a multicentre, randomised, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2017; 18(8): 1049–1060, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(17\)30441-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30441-2), indexed in Pubmed: [28687377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28687377/).
160. Lee J, Hodgson D, Chow E, et al. A phase II trial of palliative radiotherapy for metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *Cancer*. 2005; 104(9): 1894–1900, doi: [10.1002/cncr.21410](https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.21410), indexed in Pubmed: [16177996](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16177996/).
161. Siva S, Kothari G, Muacevic A, et al. Radiotherapy for renal cell carcinoma: renaissance of an overlooked approach. *Nat Rev Urol*. 2017; 14(9): 549–563, doi: [10.1038/nrurol.2017.87](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrurol.2017.87), indexed in Pubmed: [28631740](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28631740/).
162. Scoll BJ, Wong YN, Egleston BL, et al. Age, tumor size and relative survival of patients with localized renal cell carcinoma: a surveillance, epidemiology and end results analysis. *J Urol*. 2009; 181(2): 506–511, doi: [10.1016/j.juro.2008.10.026](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.juro.2008.10.026), indexed in Pubmed: [19084868](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19084868/).
163. Capitanio U, Cloutier V, Zini L, et al. A critical assessment of the prognostic value of clear cell, papillary and chromophobe histological subtypes in renal cell carcinoma: a population-based study. *BJU Int*. 2009; 103(11): 1496–1500, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2008.08259.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2008.08259.x), indexed in Pubmed: [19076149](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19076149/).
164. Beisland C, Guðbrandsdóttir G, Reisæter LAR, et al. A prospective risk-stratified follow-up programme for radically treated renal cell carcinoma patients: evaluation after eight years of clinical use. *World J Urol*. 2016; 34(8): 1087–1099, doi: [10.1007/s00345-016-1796-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00345-016-1796-4), indexed in Pubmed: [26922650](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26922650/).
165. Patard JJ, Kim HL, Lam JS, et al. Use of the University of California Los Angeles integrated staging system to predict survival in renal cell carcinoma: an international multicenter study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2004; 22(16): 3316–3322, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2004.09.104](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2004.09.104), indexed in Pubmed: [15310775](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15310775/).
166. Zisman A, Pantuck AJ, Wieder J, et al. Risk group assessment and clinical outcome algorithm to predict the natural history of patients with surgically resected renal cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2002; 20(23): 4559–4566, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2002.05.111](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2002.05.111), indexed in Pubmed: [12454113](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12454113/).

167. Pettus JA, Jang TL, Thompson RH, et al. Effect of baseline glomerular filtration rate on survival in patients undergoing partial or radical nephrectomy for renal cortical tumors. *Mayo Clin Proc.* 2008; 83(10): 1101–1106, doi: [10.4065/83.10.1101](https://doi.org/10.4065/83.10.1101), indexed in Pubmed: [18828969](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18828969/).
168. Bruno JJ, Snyder ME, Motzer RJ, et al. Renal cell carcinoma local recurrences: impact of surgical treatment and concomitant metastasis on survival. *BJU Int.* 2006; 97(5): 933–938, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2006.06076.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2006.06076.x), indexed in Pubmed: [16643473](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16643473/).
169. Sandhu SS, Symes A, A'Hern R, et al. Surgical excision of isolated renal-bed recurrence after radical nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. *BJU Int.* 2005; 95(4): 522–525, doi: [10.1111/j.1464-410X.2005.05331.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-410X.2005.05331.x), indexed in Pubmed: [15705072](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15705072/).
170. Bani-Hani AH, Leibovich BC, Lohse CM, et al. Associations with contralateral recurrence following nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma using a cohort of 2,352 patients. *J Urol.* 2005; 173(2): 391–394, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000148951.71353.8b](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000148951.71353.8b), indexed in Pubmed: [15643178](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15643178/).
171. Patard JJ, Shvarts O, Lam JS, et al. Safety and efficacy of partial nephrectomy for all T1 tumors based on an international multicenter experience. *J Urol.* 2004; 171(6 Pt 1): 2181–2185, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000124846.37299.5e](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000124846.37299.5e), indexed in Pubmed: [15126781](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15126781/).
172. Karakiewicz PI, Briganti A, Chun FKH, et al. Multi-institutional validation of a new renal cancer-specific survival nomogram. *J Clin Oncol.* 2007; 25(11): 1316–1322, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2006.06.1218](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2006.06.1218), indexed in Pubmed: [17416852](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17416852/).
173. Lam JS, Shvarts O, Leppert JT, et al. Postoperative surveillance protocol for patients with localized and locally advanced renal cell carcinoma based on a validated prognostic nomogram and risk group stratification system. *J Urol.* 2005; 174(2): 466–72; discussion 472; quiz 801, doi: [10.1097/01.ju.0000165572.38887.da](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ju.0000165572.38887.da), indexed in Pubmed: [16006866](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16006866/).

Carcinoma of the anal canal and anal margin

Joanna Socha^{1,2}, Krzysztof Bujko³

¹Department of Radiotherapy, Military Institute Of Medicine, Warsaw, Poland

²Department of Radiotherapy, Częstochowa Oncology Center, Częstochowa, Poland

³Department of Radiotherapy, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

Key words: anal canal carcinoma, anal margin carcinoma, diagnosis, treatment, follow-up, recommendations

Table of contents

Epidemiology	332
Etiopathogenesis	332
Pathology	332
Diagnosis — general principles	332
Staging	332
Treatment of anal canal squamous cell carcinoma (SCC)	333
Principles of radiation therapy.....	333
Principles of simultaneous chemoradiotherapy	334
Surgery	335
Complications.....	335
Prognosis	335
Follow-up examinations.....	335
Surgical salvage therapy.....	335
Treatment of patients with distant metastases	336
Treatment of anal canal adenocarcinoma	336
Treatment of anal margin squamous cell carcinoma	336
References	336

According to the authors and editors, this report contains the most justified principles of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures prepared considering the scientific value of evidence and category of recommendations. These principles should always be interpreted in the context of an individual clinical situation. The recommendations do not always correspond to the current reimbursement rules in Poland. In case of doubt, the current possibilities of reimbursement of individual procedures should be established.

1. The quality of scientific evidence

I — Scientific evidence obtained from well-designed and conducted randomized clinical trials or meta-analyses of randomized clinical trials

II — Scientific evidence obtained from well-designed and conducted prospective observational studies (non-randomized cohort studies)

III — Scientific evidence obtained from retrospective observational studies or case-control studies

IV — Scientific evidence obtained from clinical experiences and/or experts, opinions

2. Category of recommendations

A — Indications confirmed unambiguously and absolutely useful in clinical practice

B — Indications probable and potentially useful indications in clinical practice

C — Indications determined individually

Epidemiology

Anal canal and anal margin cancers are rare, accounting for 1–2% of all gastrointestinal (GI) cancers. In 2017, there were 286 newly diagnosed cases in Poland [1]. This type of GI cancers is more frequent in women than in men and the age of onset is usually 60–65 years. As anal canal and anal margin cancers are different clinical entities with different treatments they will be separately discussed. In doubtful cases, when the tumor infiltrates both the skin of the anal margin and the anal canal, the diagnosis is determined by the location of the main tumor mass.

Etiopathogenesis

The risk factors of the anal canal and anal margin cancers include human papilloma virus (HPV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection, sexual habits (passive anal intercourses), previous cervical cancer and immunosuppressive treatment after organ transplantation. HPV infection is detected in 84% of patients and therefore is considered to be the most important. Anal marginal cancer may arise from condylomas.

Anal margin carcinoma is a skin cancer that occurs within 5 cm from the anal verge. The anal canal extends 3–5 cm from the anal verge to the superior border of the puborectalis muscle, palpable *per rectum*, where it connects to the rectum. The anal margin is lined with multi-layered squamous keratinizing epithelium, and the initial segment of the anal canal is lined with multi-layered squamous non-keratinizing epithelium. The pectinate (dentate) line is the upper border of the anal canal. Above this line, the transitional epithelium begins which passes without a clear border into the typical, single-layered, cylindrical intestinal epithelium. Anal canal cancer most often arises from the transitional epithelium and therefore is usually located in the upper part of the anal canal. Sometimes, due to the lack of anatomical barriers, the tumor spreads towards the rectum, where its main mass could be palpable. If squamous cell carcinoma is detected in histological evaluation, the anal canal carcinoma should be diagnosed, rather than rectal cancer. Rectal squamous cell carcinomas are very rare and should be diagnosed only when the tumor does not connect to the superior border of the anal canal.

The lymphatic drainage pathways of anal margin skin include the inguinal, external iliac, and common iliac lymph nodes.

Lymphatic flow from anal canal goes in three principal directions:

- cephalad, initially through the perianal lymph nodes in the mesorectum, then to the lymph nodes located along the course of the upper rectal and lower mesenteric vessels;

- lateral, along the course of the middle rectal vessels to the internal iliac lymph nodes, then the common iliac and periaortic lymph nodes;
- to the inguinal, then to the external iliac and finally to the common iliac lymph nodes.

Pathology

The most common histological type of anal canal neoplasms is squamous cell carcinoma (SCC), which may arise from the so-called high grade anal intraepithelial neoplasia (HG-AIN). Previously diagnosed types of squamous cell carcinoma — carcinoma basaloides, transitionale, cloacogenes, and keratodes — are now grouped under the common name of squamous cell carcinoma because their differentiation is not clinically relevant (no difference in prognosis by cancer subtype for the same stage and identical treatment). A type of squamous cell carcinoma is verrucous carcinoma, a special form of which is malignant giant genital warts (GGWs) (the so-called Buschke-Loewenstein tumor).

Anal canal adenocarcinoma is diagnosed in 5–10% of patients. Melanoma is much less common.

The most common histological type of anal margin cancer is squamous cell carcinoma. Less common are basal cell carcinoma, extramammary Paget disease or Bowen's disease (currently perianal squamous intraepithelial neoplasia, PSIN).

Diagnosis — general principles

Rectal bleeding is the most common symptom. This is followed by pain and fecal incontinence and a visible or palpable tumor in the anus or groin area. Signs and symptoms of high tumor stage include pain in the pelvic area, symptoms of partial obstruction, rectovaginal fistula, the involvement of the ischioanal fossa and buttock skin fistulas. Metastases to the regional lymph nodes (inguinal and pelvic) occur in approximately 30% of patients, and synchronous distant metastases in approximately 10% of patients. Incorrect diagnosis of varicose veins, anal fissure or abscess, quite frequent in the first period of the disease leads to proper treatment delay.

Staging

The clinical assessment is based on a detailed *per rectum* examination and — performed under anesthesia — anoscopy with taking a specimen for histological examination. In women, *per vaginam* examination and two-handed examination (*per rectum* and *per vaginam*) are mandatory and performed in order to assess the rectovaginal septum and infiltration of the mucosa.

Description of *per rectum* examination, necessary when planning radiotherapy (RTH) to determine gross tumor volume (GTV), should include the assessment of the distance of lower and upper tumor edge from anal margin, as well as the length of the rectal involvement above the upper border of the anal canal. The anal canal wall involved, the percentage of circumference involved, and the degree of tumor mobility should be determined. Description of *per rectum* examination should also include the assessment of the mesorectal lymph nodes. They can be palpable through the unchanged rectal mucosa in the form of hard nodules, which proves their metastatic nature. The description of *per vaginam* examination should include the condition of the vaginal mucosa — when it is involved, the patient should be informed about the risk of rectovaginal fistula development after or during treatment. Careful diagnostics of the inguinal lymph nodes is essential, which is important for precise RTH planning. Histological verification is not necessary in the case of enlarged inguinal lymph nodes if clinical examination indicates their metastatic nature. In doubtful cases, a fine-needle aspiration biopsy is performed.

The diagnostic tests necessary for the diagnosis and staging of anal canal and anal margin cancer are presented in Table 1. Colonoscopy is not necessary as the lesions in the colon are not related to anal canal

cancer. Table 2 presents the staging of anal canal cancer according to TNM classification [2]. It applies both to anal canal and anal margin cancer [3].

Treatment of anal canal squamous cell carcinoma (SCC)

The treatment of choice for anal canal squamous cell carcinoma is concurrent radical chemoradiotherapy (CRT), which is indicated even in more locally advanced cases (II, A). Generally, patients with HIV do not require the modifications of the treatment regimens listed below. CRT should also be administered in elderly patients with use of standard doses of radiotherapy and irradiated volumes as well as the regimen of cytotoxic treatment.

Principles of radiation therapy

According to the patient's general condition (PS, performance status), radiotherapy is combined with chemotherapy (CTH). Two atlases detailing the contouring principles have been published so far [4, 5]. Additionally, useful information on the practical aspects of contouring is provided in the publication on the pelvic

Table 1. Diagnostic tests essential to diagnose and stage anal canal and anal margin cancer

Diagnostic tests	The most important information
Anoscopy with taking a sample for histological examination	Assessment of tumor location and extent Histological verification of the tumor — Excision biopsy should be avoided as healing may prolong the time to initiate causal treatment
High-resolution MRI of the pelvis	Local advancement assessment Necessary for RTH planning, mainly for GTV contouring — Pelvic CT scan is not sufficient as small anal canal tumors are not visible
Abdominal and chest CT	Exclusion of metastatic changes Necessary before treatment in all patients — Chest X-ray instead of CT is allowed
PET-CT (if available)	Improves the effectiveness in detecting metastases to regional lymph nodes Facilitates contouring of the primary lesion Is not strictly necessary
Blood tests	Complete blood count Biochemical panel The clinical usefulness of squamous cell carcinoma antigen (SCCAg) has not been proven
Assessment of the presence of anti-HIV antibodies	Exclusion of active infection
Gynecological examination	Collection of material from the cervix for cytological examination — HPV — a common etiological factor in the development of anal canal, cervical and vaginal cancers

GTV — gross tumor volume; HIV — human immunodeficiency virus; HPV — human papilloma virus; CT — computed tomography; MRI — magnetic resonance imaging; PET-CT — positron emission tomography-computed tomography

Table 2. Anal canal cancer staging according to TNM classification (8th edition, 2017) [2]

T	Primary tumor
Tx	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumor
Tis	High-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (previously termed carcinoma in situ, Bowen disease, anal intraepithelial neoplasia II–III, high-grade anal intraepithelial neoplasia)
T1	Tumor 2 cm or less in greatest dimension
T2	Tumor more than 2 cm but not more than 5 cm in greatest dimension
T3	Tumor more than 5 cm in greatest dimension
T4	Tumor of any size invades adjacent organ(s) (e.g., vagina, urethra, bladder)
N	Regional lymph nodes
Nx	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in inguinal, mesorectal, internal iliac, or external iliac nodes
N1a	Metastasis in inguinal, mesorectal, or internal iliac lymph nodes
N1b	Metastasis in external iliac lymph nodes
N1c	Metastasis in external iliac with any N1a nodes
M	Distant metastasis
M0	No distant metastasis
M1	distant metastasis
Clinical stages	
0	TisN0M0
I	T1N0M0
IIA	T2N0M0
IIB	T3N0M0
IIIA	T1-2N1M0
IIIB	T4N0M0
IIIC	T3-4N1M0
IV	Any T, Any N, M1

lymph nodes location [6]. Basic information is provided below. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) or its arc variant (V-MAT, volumetric modulated arc therapy) should be routinely used [7]. This allows for the reduction of acute toxicity, mainly in the perineal skin area, therefore a break in irradiation caused by skin radiation reaction is currently very rare. Studies have shown that interruptions in treatment reduce the effectiveness of local radiotherapy, so they should be avoided or shortened whenever possible [8]. Depending on the stage the most frequently used doses are 50–60

Gy in fractionated doses of 1.8 or 2 Gy. The use of irradiation doses higher than 60 Gy does not improve treatment outcomes [9]. The traditional and best-documented regimen is two-stage irradiation. Not infiltrated regional lymph nodes in the groin and the pelvis are always irradiated; the dose of 30.6–36 Gy in fractions of 1.8 Gy is given to this volume in the first stage of treatment. In the second stage of treatment, the volume irradiated with a high dose is limited to macroscopically detected lesions in the anal canal and margin as well as enlarged inguinal and pelvic lymph nodes; the fractional dose may be increased to 2 Gy. Depending on the size of these lesions, the total irradiation dose ranges from 50 Gy to 54 Gy. In patients with a residual tumor identified at the end of treatment, increasing the dose by 5.4–6 Gy may be considered, although this has not been proven (IV, B). An optional regimen is a single-stage radiotherapy using a simultaneous integrated boost (SIB) technique, assessed in a US prospective phase II study with a historical control group [7]. In patients with T3-4 or N1 stage cancers, the dose of 54 Gy in 30 fractions was administered to the primary tumor and lymph nodes over 3 cm, 50.4 Gy to enlarged lymph nodes ≤ 3 cm and 45 Gy to the elective volume; the fractional doses were 1.8 Gy, 1.7 Gy and 1.5 Gy, respectively. In patients with cancer stage T1–2N0, the dose of 50.4 Gy in 28 fractions to the primary tumor and 42 Gy to the elective volume was administered; the fractional doses were 1.8 Gy and 1.5 Gy, respectively.

Some centers use brachytherapy to the residual primary tumor instead of the second stage of irradiation with an external beam (IV, C). However, approximately 5% of these patients develop radiation necrosis of the anal canal, necessitating the creation of a stoma; this complication is practically not observed after the use of irradiation with only external beams. Furthermore, there is no evidence of an improvement in local efficacy with brachytherapy compared to treatment with only external beams.

In patients ineligible to CTH due to concomitant diseases, stand-alone RTH is used. The doses must then be increased by 5 Gy to 10 Gy compared to the above-mentioned doses. When one instead of two courses of CTH is administered due to toxicity, increasing of the total irradiation dose should be also considered.

Principles of simultaneous chemoradiotherapy

The CTH regimen consists of 2 cycles of fluorouracil in continuous infusion and mitomycin (I, A). The randomized clinical trials with cisplatin instead of mitomycin have shown similar treatment outcomes (I, A) [10, 11]. The use of neoadjuvant or adjuvant CTH does not improve treatment outcomes (I, A) [9–11]. The superiority of CRT has been shown compared to RTH alone in

terms of better local efficacy in prolonging stoma-free survival but with no impact on overall survival (I, A) [12]. The value of mitomycin as a component of CTH was also confirmed (I, A) [13]. Retrospective studies suggest similar treatment efficacy when fluorouracil is replaced by capecitabine (III, B).

The routine CTH regimen given during irradiation consists of two cycles of fluorouracil and mitomycin given at week 1 and 5 of radiotherapy. Fluorouracil is administered at a dose of 1000 mg/m²/24 h in a 96-hour continuous intravenous infusion. Mitomycin is administered on cycle day 1 or 2 at a dose of 10 mg/m² (the maximum dose is 20 mg). The cycle is repeated after 28 days. In order to reduce the toxicity, it is possible to administer mitomycin only in the first course. Retrospective studies have shown that this does not reduce treatment effectiveness (III, B) [14].

The value of consolidating CTH after completion of CRTM is not proven.

There is some controversy regarding the advisability of concurrent CRTM use in patients with cancer stage T1–2N0. However, it should be considered, because without CRTM the irradiation doses should be higher than those described above.

Surgery

A primary abdominosacral resection is a mistake; this operation is performed only as part of salvage therapy after CRTM failure and in patients with contraindications to RTH (e.g. after RTH of the pelvic region). CRTM rapidly reduces discomfort caused by the tumor, so the indications for a pre-treatment bypass stoma creation are rare; the typical indication is a vaginal fistula. The value of local resection of confirmed anal canal squamous cell carcinoma is questionable even in stage I tumors, due to frequent relapses in local or regional lymph nodes.

Surgical treatment can only be used in the case of recurrent disease, and examinations should always be performed to assess the condition of abdominal and thoracic organs in order to exclude the metastases.

Complications

CRTM is associated with a high risk of acute radiation complications. Grade 3–4 early complications occur in approximately 70% of patients and include painful radiation dermatitis, weakness, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, pollakiuria, leukopenia, and anemia. Most patients require opioid analgesics. It is advisable to use antibacterial ointments (e.g. argosulfan) on the skin affected by radiation. The use of topical lidocaine can relieve the symptoms. The acute radiation reaction lasts for about 2–3 weeks after treatment. Due to the high

risk of leukopenia, it is necessary to perform a complete blood count once a week. There is a common admixture of blood in the stools due to radiation telangiectasias in the rectum. A colonoscopy should then be performed to rule out other causes. Treatment with argon beamer to stop bleeding is not frequently necessary. The risk of femur fracture is increased. Erectile dysfunctions in men are also possible. Even small doses of radiation dispersed in the testes can cause infertility and hypogonadism. Young and middle-aged men should be informed about this complication in order to possibly deposit sperm in a sperm bank. In women, radiation-induced vaginal dryness causes painful intercourse. In those who do not have intercourse, the vaginal encroachment can occur, so artificial expansion is recommended. Young women will experience early menopause soon after CRTM. It is then advisable to consult a gynecologist regarding the advisability of using hormone replacement therapy.

Prognosis

Unfavorable prognostic factors are large primary tumor size, metastases to regional lymph nodes, male gender and skin ulceration. It should be emphasized, however, that anal margin and anal canal squamous cell carcinoma is a radiosensitive tumor. Even patients with locally advanced cancer can be cured; these patients should be treated radically. Local or regional lymph node recurrence usually occurs within the first 3 years after treatment completion. The local effectiveness of CRTM in patients with anal canal or anal margin cancer is similar and accounts for approximately 80%. After treatment, distant metastases are rare and occur in approximately 10–15% of patients.

Follow-up examinations

Post-treatment follow-up is recommended every 3 months for the first 2 years, then every 4 months for up to 3–4 years (II, B). Almost all relapses appear up to 3 years after treatment. *Per rectum* and groin examination is basic with the description of *per rectum* examination at the end of irradiation as a baseline. The presence of a residual, non-growing tumor in the follow-up examination does not justify the diagnosis of treatment failure. Biopsy of such lesions is not recommended. The tumor sample is taken only in case of progression suspected prior to salvage abdominoperineal resection. The residual tumor may shrink slowly, up to 6 months after treatment [15]. In some cases of initially very advanced cancers, it is advisable to perform a pelvic MRI examination during the first follow-up as a starting point for an objective comparison of the residual lesions in subsequent examinations performed at 1–2 month intervals until complete regression is achieved. This is especially

true in case of ulcerated anal margin cancers, which leave large scarring lesions during healing. As distant metastases are rare and usually occur together with local recurrence, the value of periodic pelvic, abdominal and chest CT examinations is doubtful. In women, a cytological examination of the material collected from the cervix is recommended once a year due to HPV infection which is the common etiological factor of anal canal and cervical cancer.

Surgical salvage therapy

CRTH ineffectiveness most often occurs in the primary tumor, both as a result of its failure to regress completely and as a result of its recurrence after complete regression. Then, in the case of histologically confirmed local recurrence, a salvage abdominosacral resection is performed (III, A). Due to the rapid cancer progression after irradiation, these patients should be operated urgently. According to the previous high dose irradiation, this procedure is associated with a high (> 50%) risk of complications consisting in long-term impairment of perineal wound healing. For this reason, it is recommended to perform surgery in a specialized center, with perineal reconstruction, for example with a myocutaneous flap from the rectus abdominis muscle. 5-year survival rates after this treatment are approximately 50%.

Much less often, cancer recurrence can occur in the inguinal lymph nodes. In such a case, radical inguinal lymphadenectomy should be considered. In some cases, when the previously used irradiation dose does not exceed 40 Gy, pre- or postoperative CRTH is possible.

Treatment of patients with distant metastases

In patients with synchronous distant metastases, CRTH is still indicated for lesions located in the pelvis with the radical doses mentioned earlier. This is aimed at obtaining a local cure and therefore the quality of life improvement. Then, elective irradiation is applied to a limited volume.

The appearance of distant metastases is an indication for palliative CTH — the standard CTH regimen has not been clearly established, but fluorouracil (\pm calcium folinate) with cisplatin or carboplatin with paclitaxel is usually used (II, A). The decision to use palliative CTH should take into account the patient's age and PS, concomitant diseases and the tumor dynamics (including disease-free survival after primary treatment). The median overall survival in patients undergoing CTH is 12–20 months. There is no evidence that metastasectomy is effective.

Treatment of the oligometastatic disease is individualized. A metastasectomy should be considered. Stereotactic radiotherapy alone or in combination with

irradiation of the adjacent region with an elective dose may also be used (it is possible, for example, to cure nearly 50% of patients with isolated metastases in the periaortic lymph nodes, with no distant metastases in other organs [16]). This method is also used in the case of isolated relapses in the pelvis outside the irradiation volume or in the elective volume.

Treatment of anal canal adenocarcinoma

Abdominoperineal resection is a standard of care, as in most patients, adenocarcinoma is not highly radiosensitive. Preoperative CRTH is routinely used according to the same principles as in patients with rectal cancer (III, B). The elective volume should additionally include inguinal nodes.

In patients with tumors ≤ 4 cm without lymph node metastases, encouraging results were obtained by combining local excision with CRTH or by using only a high dose of CRTH (IV, C). Then, the abdominoperineal resection is performed only in case of failure. However, this is not considered standard practice.

Chemotherapy in metastatic disease is used similarly to that in patients with colorectal cancer.

Treatment of anal margin squamous cell carcinoma

Treatment of patients with low stage anal margin cancer (≤ 4 cm without metastases to regional lymph nodes) is based on radical surgical resection of the tumor, similar to that in patients with skin cancer of a different location. The possibility to preserve free macroscopic surgical margin of at least 1 cm is a prerequisite. Patients with a narrow (< 1 cm) or positive surgical margin in microscopic evaluation require extended resection or postoperative CRTH. In patients with more advanced cancer or when local resection would impair the function of the sphincters CRTH is used, as in patients with anal canal cancer.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Wojciechowska U, Didkowska J. Zachorowania i zgony na nowotwory złośliwe w Polsce. Krajowy Rejestr Nowotworów, Narodowy Instytut Onkologii im. Marii Skłodowskiej-Curie – Państwowy Instytut Badawczy. Dostępne na stronie <http://onkologia.org.pl/raporty/> dostęp z dnia 19.04.2020r.

2. Amin BA, Edge SB. AJCC cancer staging manual. 8th ed. Springer, New York 2017.
3. Benson AIB, Venook AP, Al-Hawary MM, et al. Anal Carcinoma, Version 2.2018, NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2018; 16(7): 852–871, doi: [10.6004/jnccn.2018.0060](https://doi.org/10.6004/jnccn.2018.0060), indexed in Pubmed: [30006428](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30006428/).
4. Myerson RJ, Garofalo MC, El Naqa I, et al. Elective clinical target volumes for conformal therapy in anorectal cancer: a radiation therapy oncology group consensus panel contouring atlas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2009; 74(3): 824–830, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.08.070](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.08.070), indexed in Pubmed: [19117696](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19117696/).
5. Ng M, Leong T, Chander S, et al. Australasian Gastrointestinal Trials Group (AGITG) contouring atlas and planning guidelines for intensity-modulated radiotherapy in anal cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2012; 83(5): 1455–1462, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2011.12.058](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2011.12.058), indexed in Pubmed: [22401917](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22401917/).
6. Taylor A, Rockall AG, Reznik RH, et al. Mapping pelvic lymph nodes: guidelines for delineation in intensity-modulated radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2005; 63(5): 1604–1612, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2005.05.062](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2005.05.062), indexed in Pubmed: [16198509](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16198509/).
7. Kachnic LA, Winter K, Myerson RJ, et al. RTOG 0529: a phase 2 evaluation of dose-painted intensity modulated radiation therapy in combination with 5-fluorouracil and mitomycin-C for the reduction of acute morbidity in carcinoma of the anal canal. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2013; 86(1): 27–33, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2012.09.023](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2012.09.023), indexed in Pubmed: [23154075](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23154075/).
8. Rivin Del Campo E, Matzinger O, Haustermans K, et al. Pooled Analysis of external-beam RADIotherapy parameters in phase II and phase III trials in radiochemotherapy in Anal Cancer (PARADAC). Eur J Cancer. 2019; 121: 130–143, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2019.08.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2019.08.022), indexed in Pubmed: [31574418](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31574418/).
9. Peiffert D, Tournier-Rangear L, Gérard JP, et al. Induction chemotherapy and dose intensification of the radiation boost in locally advanced anal canal carcinoma: final analysis of the randomized UNICANCER ACCORD 03 trial. J Clin Oncol. 2012; 30(16): 1941–1948, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2011.35.4837](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2011.35.4837), indexed in Pubmed: [22529257](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22529257/).
10. James RD, Glynne-Jones R, Meadows HM, et al. Mitomycin or cisplatin chemoradiation with or without maintenance chemotherapy for treatment of squamous-cell carcinoma of the anus (ACT II): a randomised, phase 3, open-label, 2 × 2 factorial trial. Lancet Oncol. 2013; 14(6): 516–524, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(13\)70086-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70086-X), indexed in Pubmed: [23578724](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23578724/).
11. Ajani JA, Winter KA, Gunderson LL, et al. Fluorouracil, mitomycin, and radiotherapy vs fluorouracil, cisplatin, and radiotherapy for carcinoma of the anal canal: a randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2008; 299(16): 1914–1921, doi: [10.1001/jama.299.16.1914](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.299.16.1914), indexed in Pubmed: [18430910](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18430910/).
12. Bartelink H, Roelofsens F, Eschwege F, et al. Concomitant radiotherapy and chemotherapy is superior to radiotherapy alone in the treatment of locally advanced anal cancer: results of a phase III randomized trial of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Radiotherapy and Gastrointestinal Cooperative Groups. J Clin Oncol. 1997; 15(5): 2040–2049, doi: [10.1200/JCO.1997.15.5.2040](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.1997.15.5.2040), indexed in Pubmed: [9164216](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9164216/).
13. Flam M, John M, Pajak TF, et al. Role of mitomycin in combination with fluorouracil and radiotherapy, and of salvage chemoradiation in the definitive nonsurgical treatment of epidermoid carcinoma of the anal canal: results of a phase III randomized intergroup study. J Clin Oncol. 1996; 14(9): 2527–2539, doi: [10.1200/JCO.1996.14.9.2527](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.1996.14.9.2527), indexed in Pubmed: [8823332](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8823332/).
14. White EC, Goldman K, Aleshin A, et al. Chemoradiotherapy for squamous cell carcinoma of the anal canal: Comparison of one versus two cycles mitomycin-C. Radiother Oncol. 2015; 117(2): 240–245, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2015.08.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2015.08.015), indexed in Pubmed: [26347494](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26347494/).
15. Glynne-Jones R, Sebag-Montefiore D, Meadows HM, et al. ACT II study group. Best time to assess complete clinical response after chemoradiotherapy in squamous cell carcinoma of the anus (ACT II): a post-hoc analysis of randomised controlled phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2017; 18(3): 347–356, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(17\)30071-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30071-2), indexed in Pubmed: [28209296](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28209296/).
16. Holliday EB, Lester SC, Harmsen WS, et al. Extended-Field chemoradiation therapy for definitive treatment of anal canal squamous cell carcinoma involving the para-aortic lymph nodes. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2018; 102(1): 102–108, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2018.04.076](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2018.04.076), indexed in Pubmed: [29907489](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29907489/).

Rectal cancer (C20)

Krzysztof Bujko¹, Piotr Potemski², Andrzej Rutkowski³, Jarosław Reguła^{3, 4}, Andrzej Mróz^{5, 6}, Anna Hołdakowska⁷, Joanna Socha^{8, 9}, Maciej Krzakowski¹⁰

¹Department of Radiotherapy I, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

²Department of Chemotherapy, Medical University of Łódź, Copernicus Memorial Hospital, Łódź, Poland

³Department of Colorectal Cancer, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

⁴Department of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Clinical Oncology, Medical Center for Postgraduate Education, Warsaw, Poland

⁵Department of Pathomorphology, Medical Centre for Postgraduate Education, Warsaw, Poland

⁶Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

⁷Department of Radiology, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

⁸Department of Radiotherapy, Military Institute of Medicine, Warsaw, Poland

⁹Department of Radiotherapy, Regional Oncology Centre, Częstochowa, Poland

¹⁰Department of Lung Cancer and Chest Tumours, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

Key words: rectal cancer, diagnosis, treatment, follow-up, recommendations

Table of contents

1. Methodological remarks	339
2. Epidemiology	339
3. Examinations necessary for diagnosis and evaluation of the degree of progression	339
3.1. Anatomy	339
3.2. Interview	340
3.3. Physical examination	340
3.4. Imaging	340
MR of the pelvis.....	340
CT analysis	341
Transrectal ultrasound	341
Positron emission tomography linked to CT (PET-CT).....	341
3.5. Endoscopic examination	341
3.6. Pathomorphological evaluation.....	342
Precursor changes.....	342
Endoscopically removed early cancers (malignant polyps)	342
Surgical material	343
3.7. Laboratory analyses.....	344
4. Evaluation of disease stage	345
5. Therapeutic procedures	345
5.1. Recommendations for surgical treatment.....	349
5.2. Recommendations concerning the use of radiotherapy	350
Selection of the type of preoperative irradiation.....	350
Determining the clinical target volume for irradiation.....	351
Postoperative chemotherapy	351
Radical irradiation.....	352
5.3. Observation without surgery in patients with clinical complete regression of the tumour after radio(chemo)therapy.....	352
5.4. Recommendations concerning the systemic treatment	353
Preoperative chemotherapy.....	353
Postoperative chemotherapy	353
5.5. Treating patients with local recurrence	354
Radical surgical treatment.....	354
Palliative treatment	354
5.6. Treatment of patients with synchronous distant metastases	354
6. Principles of observation after treatment	354
References	355

1. Methodological remarks

Guidelines elaborated on the basis of recommendations published in 2012–2019 by:

- The French Research Group of Rectal Cancer Surgery (GRECCAR) [1];
- The French National Society of Coloproctology (SNFCP) [1];
- The European Society for Medical Oncology (ESMO) [2];
- The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) [3];
- The European Cancer Organisation (ECCO) [4];
- The Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland (ACPGBI) [5];
- The European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) [6, 7];
- The European Society of Digestive Oncology (ESDO) [7];
- The European Association for Endoscopic Surgery (EAES) [8];
- The European Society of Gastrointestinal and Abdominal Radiology (ESGAR) [9];
- The College of American Pathologists (CAP) [10];
- The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) [11].

The authors have tried in each case to refer individual recommendations to published recommendations including the source publication and (where it was possible) the class of recommendations, level of reliability of the data according to the criteria listed below.

Level of evidence

- I — evidence from properly planned and conducted clinical trials with a random selection of patients or meta-analysis of clinical trials with randomization.*
- II — evidence from properly planned case-control studies and conducted prospective observational studies.*
- III — evidence from retrospective or clinical-control analyses.*
- IV — evidence from experience from clinical practice and/or expert opinions.*

Levels of recommendations

- A — unequivocally confirmed recommendations unconditionally useful in clinical practice.*
- B — probable recommendations potentially useful in clinical practice.*
- C — individually ascertained recommendations.*

2. Epidemiology

Rectal cancer (C20) was diagnosed in 5617 persons in Poland in 2017. Almost two-thirds of them were male (3419 persons), and one-third female (2198 persons). 3538 deaths because of this indication were recorded (2161 men and 1377 women). The standardized morbidity coefficient was 10.3/10⁵/year in men and 5.1/10⁵/year in women, and mortality — 6.1 and 2.6, respectively [12]. The median age of becoming sick was over 70 years. 5-year survival was about 50% and was lower than in Western countries [13].

3. Examinations necessary for diagnosis and evaluation of the degree of progression

3.1. Anatomy

So far there have been several definitions of the agreed boundary separating the rectum from the sigmo-

id, which caused differences between various centers in determining the site of cancer origin (upper part of the rectum or distal part of the sigmoid). Recently a group of international experts has agreed that this boundary should be determined on the basis of a magnetic resonance (MR) or computer tomography (CT) analysis performed in a sagittal projection [14]. This boundary is at the site of the joining of the mesorectum with the sigmoid mesentery (rectum-sigmoid junction) (Fig. 1). In this place, the intestine running mainly outside the peritoneum along the sacral bone (rectum), turns within the peritoneum at a right angle in the direction of the frontal surface of the stomach forming a sigmoid. The classification based on these anatomical bases distinguishes:

- sigmoid cancers — neoplasms which form above the rectum-sigmoid junction;
- rectum-sigmoid junction cancers — neoplasms which encompass the rectum-sigmoid junction;
- rectal cancers — neoplasms which are formed below the rectum-sigmoid junction.

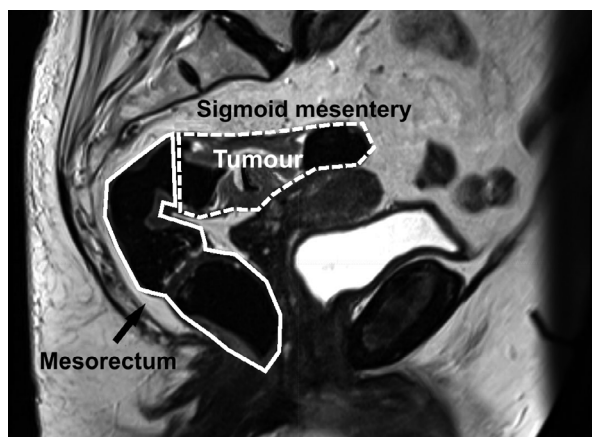


Figure 1. Boundary between the rectum and the sigmoid; after [14]. Rectum is marked by a continuous line; the sigmoid by a dashed line. The boundary between the rectum and sigmoid runs through the rectosigmoid junction, which is at the site where the intestine which runs initially mainly extraperitoneally along the sacral bone (rectum), turns intraperitoneally at a right angle in the direction of the anterior abdomen surface, forming a sigmoid. A tumour is visible which according to endoscopic evaluation starts 14 cm from the edge of the rectum. It is completely behind the rectosigmoid junction, thus should be classified as sigmoid cancer

These guidelines also concern rectal cancer defined according to the above criteria. Guidelines for treating patients with rectum-sigmoid junction cancer and sigmoid cancer were presented earlier in recommendations on colon cancer [15].

The definition of lower rectal cancer has also been made more precise — this is a neoplasm whose lower margin is located at a distance smaller than 6 cm from the edge of the rectum [16]. Anatomically this boundary corresponds to the level of the attachments of levator muscles to the lateral wall of the pelvis.

3.2. Interview

The interview — besides typical principles — is based on an interview directed at rectal cancer symptoms. Among the most common symptoms are the presence of blood in the feces, weight loss and “pseudo diarrhea”. The last symptom is due to a obstruction of the intestine by the tumor, which results in frequent deposition of small amounts of liquid feces.

Because of the possibility of occurrence of genetic syndromes — for example, familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) and hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) — it is necessary to collect information about the occurrence of neoplasms in the family. In the case of a suspicion of a genetic syndrome, a consultation in a genetic counseling facility is indicated.

3.3. Physical examination

A physical examination encompasses the evaluation of the abdominal cavity in view of the presence of pathological sites of resistance and liver enlargement, groin lymph nodes are examined in view of possible metastases. These nodes are the first site of metastases in cancers present in the lower segment of the rectal canal. Evaluation of the tumor by probing with a finger in the rectum allows a preliminary evaluation of the pathological stage of cancer:

- a small and fully mobile tumour generally indicates stage cT1-2;
- a tumour with a limited mobility and/or a circular tumour in general corresponds to stage cT3;
- an immobile tumour in general indicates stage cT4b or cT3 with a threatened surgical margin.

Description of the *per rectum* examination should contain the following elements:

- approximate distance between the lower edge of the tumour and the edge of the rectum in cm;
- approximate distance between the lower edge of the tumour and the upper edge of the rectal canal in centimeters (evaluation of this distance informs about the necessity of performing an abdomino-sacral amputation or the possibility of performing a an anterior resection);
- approximate distance between the upper edge of the tumour and centimeters in the case of accessibility of the whole tumour during the rectal examination;
- percentage of occupied intestine circumference giving the location (anterior wall, posterior wall, left or right side);
- degree of mobility of the tumour with division into mobile tumours, tumours with limited immobility, and immobile ones;
- approximate size of the tumour in centimeters in the case of the accessibility of the whole tumour during the rectal examination.

3.4. Imaging

MR of the pelvis

MR of the pelvis is necessary to determine the range of the resection and indications for irradiation. For that reason, it is a routine element of preoperative diagnostics in all rectal cancer patients. The CT examination does not provide all necessary information because of insufficient tissue resolution and unreliable evaluation of the mesorectal fascia (MRF) [1–3, 9] (II, A).

A properly performed MR examination must contain the sequences presented in Table 1 and fulfill qualitative criteria. The inclusion of diffusion-weighted imaging (DWI) with a coefficient $B \geq 800$ is also recommended in the routine protocol of the imaging sequence based

Table 1. Qualitative requirements for pelvic examination by magnetic resonance

Sequence	Section plane	Layer thickness/ /GAP	Scope of examination
T2W TSE	Sagittal	3 mm/0.5 mm	Whole pelvis including pelvic wall
T2W TSE whole pelvis	Axial (overview)	5 mm/1 mm	From the iliac ala to the pubic symphysis including the groin
T2W TSE High resolution*	Axial at an angle to rectum in tumour location	3 mm/0.3 mm	Whole tumour and possible tumour deposits outside the wall — section planes perpendicular and parallel to the rectum axis at the site of the tumour
T2W TSE High resolution *	Frontal at an angle to rectum in tumour location + to anal canal (of low location of the tumour)	3 mm/0.3 mm	In the case of tumours of the lower rectum — frontal sections to anal canal (evaluation of the levator muscle of the anus, sphincters and intersphincter space)

*High resolution — gap between scans visual field and matrix should not exceed pixel size 0.6×0.6 mm, or 200×200 mm and matrix 384×384 or 160×160 mm and matrix a 256×256 ; GAP — gap between scans

on diffusion. The intravenous administration of a contrasting agent is not necessary.

The main advantage of an MR examination is an evaluation of whether surgical margin (most often MRF) is involved or threatened. It is accepted that this fascia is threatened (MRF+) if the margin to the tumour is ≤ 1 mm. To determine indications for preoperative radiotherapy version 5 of the TNM classification is useful. It divides grade cT3 into 4 subtypes:

- cT3a: mesorectal infiltrate ≤ 1 mm;
- cT3b: infiltrate > 1 mm, but not larger than 5 mm;
- cT3c: infiltrate > 5 mm, but not larger than 15 mm;
- cT3d: infiltrate > 15 mm.

Diagnosis metastases in lymph nodes in uncertain [17], as small nodes up to 3 mm may contain metastases, and enlarged lymph nodes may be due to inflammation. Therefore the criteria for diagnosis metastases in lymph nodes in the MR examination have been refined. Metastases are diagnosis when the lymph node is at least 9 mm in size. Metastases in smaller lymph nodes are recognized if:

- the outer boundaries are uneven;
- the internal structure is not homogeneous;
- the shape is circular.

Two of the mentioned properties justify the diagnosis of metastasis in a node 5–8 mm in size. Metastases in nodes smaller than 5 mm can be diagnosed if all three properties are present (II, B) [9]. Lymph nodes of the mesorectum and other pelvic lymph nodes are evaluated, including the so-called lateral nodes (internal iliac and obturator).

Occupation of the mesorectal veins seen in an MR examination, the so-called EMVI+ (extramural venous invasion), is an important unfavorable prognostic factor both for local and for distant recurrence (II, A) [9]. In the case of cancers of the lower part of the rectum, rectal MR answers threatened the question of whether the intersphincteric space is threatened. Its occupation excludes the possibility of making an anterior resection [16].

CT analysis

CT of the chest and the abdominal cavity is necessary in order to exclude or detect the presence of distant metastases (II, A) [2–4]. Both these examinations are performed after a single administration of contrast. A conventional chest X-ray (RTG) can replace CT if this examination was not performed together with a CT of the abdominal cavity. Pelvic CT is performed if an MR examination is not possible.

Transrectal ultrasound

Transrectal ultrasound analysis can be performed as a supplementary examination in the case of small lesions. This examination better than MR makes it possible to distinguish between stage cT1 and cT2 but is worse than MR in evaluating the infiltration of the mesorectum (II, B) [8].

Positron emission tomography linked to CT (PET-CT)

PET-CT examination is not indicated during routine diagnostics before treatment. It is only performed to solve a particular clinical problem. An example is an increase in the concentration of the carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) after treatment, whose cause was not elucidated after CT of the chest, abdominal cavity, and pelvis. Another example is the occurrence of synchronous or metachronous distant metastases potentially suitable for radical surgery or radical stereotactic radiotherapy. In such cases, the aim of the PET-CT examination is to determine whether the existence of other metastatic foci makes radical surgery impossible.

3.5. Endoscopic examination

A full colonoscopy (up to the caecum) is indicated by taking biopses from the tumour and/or removal of the polyp/polyps (II, A) [1–4]. If a full colonoscopy is not

possible because of the obstruction of the intestine by the tumour, then this examination must be performed soon after surgery.

3.6. Pathomorphological evaluation

Microscopic examination of the sections or whole lesions taken from the rectum is the basis for diagnosing preinvasive lesions and rectal cancer. The tissue material is relatively easily available and — besides pathomorphological diagnosis — may be also used to determine the character of the genetic changes in tumour cells, which together with the standard pathomorphological report makes it possible to choose the most appropriate method for treating the patient.

Microscopic examination is used for small tissue sections (biopsies of the lesion), endoscopically removed whole lesions and material derived from surgeries. Each time the pathomorphologist should have the full set of clinical information, the result of the endoscopic analysis together with a description, information concerning the neoadjuvant treatment, and other information from the interview and examination, which could affect the course of the disease and the diagnosis.

Precursor changes

According to the classification of the World Health Organization (WHO) of 2019, among precursor changes of colon and rectal cancer are above all epithelial polyps. A characteristic property of their development is the limitation to the lamina propria of the intestinal mucous membrane, and morphologically they are divided into dentate polyps and conventional adenomas. The morphological division also reflects with some simplification the two main pathways of carcinogenesis of colon cancer, which is the alternative pathway of so-called dentate neoplasia/microsatellite instability (about 20% of cases) and the classical pathway of chromosomal instability. Dentate lesions include hyperplastic polyps (with the subtype microsigmoidular hyperplastic polyp, MVHP) and goblet cell-rich hyperplastic polyp, (GCH), sessile dentate lesions (encompassing previously used descriptions: sessile dentate polyps and sessile dental adenoma), and traditional dentate adenoma. Among conventional adenomas, depending on the architecture of the lesion, the following are distinguished:

- tubular adenomas;
- tubulovillous adenomas;
- villous adenomas.

In all lesions with dysplasia, the pathologist is obliged to define its extent (small or large degree dysplasia) taking into consideration architectonic and cytological changes. On the basis of clinical and pathological data in the group of conventional adenomas the so-called advanced adenomas are distinguished, i.e.

lesions characterized by at least one or more of the properties below:

- high degree dysplasia;
- diameter over 1cm;
- villous component.

This is particularly important for the evaluation of the risk of development of colon cancer and is the basis for supervision recommendations in screening programmes.

The condition for diagnosing colon cancer is an invasion of the submucosa. Terms previously used for lesions limited to the epithelium and mucous membrane such as carcinoma *in situ* or carcinoma intramucosum should not be used. Currently, these lesions are classified as high-level dysplasia.

However, particular attention should be paid to differentiating true invasion from the so-called pseudoinvasion, in which dysplastic epithelium invades the head, peduncle or deeper layers of the intestinal wall due to mechanical lesions. The translocated epithelium is generally accompanied by extracellular mucus pools, erythrorragia, hemosiderophages or fragments of the lamina propria without desmoplasia, which indicates the benign character of the lesion.

Endoscopically removed early cancers (malignant polyps)

This group includes cancers limited to the submucosa which are removed by polypectomy, endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD), and — less frequently — by endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR). In the tissue material the degree of histological differentiation of adenocarcinoma is evaluated (grade, G) G1, G2 or G3, the presence of angioinvasion (in lymphatic and blood vessels), the free margin of the submucosa within the removed lesion (a margin of less than 1 mm is generally taken as a negative prognostic factor). Depending on the formation of the lesion (polypoid lesions in respect to sessile ones) a scale of evaluating the depth of submucosa infiltration according to Haggitt (Table 2) and Kikuchi (Table 3), relating the depth of infiltration to the structures of the polyp (head, neck, stalk) or the level of infiltration of the submucosa — dividing the width of the submucous membrane into three equal parts (sm1, sm2 and sm3). Because of difficulties with interpretation recently as the most conclusive the absolute measurement of the depth of infiltration of the submucous membrane is accepted, and a depth of less than 1 mm is accepted as a positive prognostic factor. Optionally evaluation of the front of cancer infiltration is accepted as a prognostic factor — evaluation of budding and the presence of poorly differentiated clusters and the breadth of cancer infiltration in the submucous membrane. Optimally these factors are evaluated in the lesions removed en bloc.

Table 2. Haggitt scale of cancer classification in peduncled polyps

Level 1	Cancer infiltrates submucosa of the polyp head
Level 2	Cancer infiltrates the polyp neck
Level 3	Cancer infiltrates the polyp peduncle
Level 4	Cancer infiltrates submucosa below the stalk but above myenteron proper

Table 3. Kikuchi scale of cancer classification in sessile polyps

Sm1	Cancer infiltrates up to 1/3 of the upper thickness of the submucosa
Sm2	Cancer infiltrates up to 2/3 of the upper thickness of the submucosa
Sm3	Cancer infiltrates up to 1/3 of the lower thickness of the submucosa

Surgical material

Macroscopic examination

In surgical material after surgery of rectal cancer the evaluation of the quality of the surgery is of fundamental importance, the completeness of the removal of the mesorectal tissues (surgical removal of the rectum in the range of 2/3 of the lower part of the organ) should be evaluated deficits. The scale used (Table 4) encompasses macroscopic evaluation of the surface of the mesorectum and eventual deficits together with their depth. In each case of colon cancer, the macroscopic depth of the infiltration in respect to the intestinal wall layers should be determined, the material should be analyzed to find regional lymph nodes, samples should be taken from the margins of resection and the site of the deepest infiltration of cancer in respect to the margin in the mesorectum or the serosa — the radial margin is defined as the distance of the tumour tissue or the metastatic lymph node to the surface of the mesorectum. In the case of neoadjuvant treatment additional attention should be paid to the presence of neoplastic cells or any other changes within the area previously described as the tu-

mour and the presence of fibrosis and regressive changes in the intestinal wall. Material is taken from the tumour or the area previously considered as the tumour — the sections should be numerous and in the case of complete tumour regression after treatment, the suspected area should be taken as a whole in several steps.

Microscopic examination

In a histopathological report concerning rectal cancer the following elements of microscopic evaluation should be included (II, A):

- The histological type of cancer
Most colon cancers (90%) have the structure of the type adenocarcinoma not otherwise specified (NOS), however, the WHO classification of 2019 distinguishes several subtypes, some of which are characterized by specific clinical properties, prognostic factors or genetic changes. They include serrated adenocarcinoma, adenoma-like adenocarcinoma, micropapillary adenocarcinoma, mucinous adenocarcinoma, poorly cohesive carcinoma, signet-ring cell carcinoma, medullary adenocarcinoma, adeno-squamous carcinoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, and carcinoma with sarcomatoid component.
- Degree of histological differentiation of cancer — low-grade type lesions (highly and moderately differentiated cancers G1 and G2) and high-grade (poorly differentiated cancers G3).
The focus/component with the lowest differentiation is taken as the grade of cancer differentiation.
- Depth of infiltration of the intestinal wall
Evaluation of the T characteristic in the pTNM classification concerns the deepest layer of the rectum wall, in which live cancer cells are present. Cell-free mucus pool masses are not treated as remains of the tumour in patients undergoing neoadjuvant therapy. The number of evaluated lymph nodes and the number of nodes with metastases; evaluation of the N characteristic should be based on the pTNM classification. Cell-free mucus pool masses are not treated as remains of the tumour in patients undergoing neoadjuvant therapy; at least 12 lymph nodes should be evaluated, though some elaborations allow

Table 4. The scale of evaluation of surgical treatment performed macroscopically on the basis of the appearance of the external surface of the postoperative specimen

1. Surface of the muscularis propria of the muscularis propria	Small volume of mesorectum with a very irregular surface; profound deficits reach the muscularis propria. Quality of surgical treatment insufficient.
2. Surface within the mesorectum	Average volume of mesorectum with irregular surface and deficits; none of them reaches the myenteron. Slight conical constriction of the preparation in the distal segment. Quality of surgical treatment intermediate.
3. Surface of mesorectum	Mesorectum intact with a smooth surface; small deficits ≤ 5 mm possible. No conical constriction of the preparation in the distal segment. Quality of surgical treatment good.

10 in persons treated before the surgery. According to the 8th edition of the American Joint Cancer Committee (AJCC) [18], in cases, when the whole size of the metastasis is < 0.2 mm or when isolated cancer cells are present (in an IHC examination), such a case should be classified as pN0.

- Evaluation of the proximal and distal intestinal margin and the circumferential resection margin (CRM). The margin is treated as positive when the distance of the tumour tissue from it is ≤ 1 mm. This margin is established from the infiltration of the tumour mass itself or the metastatically altered lymph node.
- The presence of angioinvasion in blood and/or lymph vessels.
- The presence of invasion of nerve trunks.
- The presence of cancer deposits, i.e. irregular foci of cancer infiltrate in pericentric adipose tissue outside the main tumour mass, not containing even remnants of lymph node structure.
- Optionally information concerning the presence of budding and poorly differentiated clusters — see subchapter on early lesions.
- Evaluation of the response to neoadjuvant treatment.

It should be stressed that the basis of placing such an evaluation in the histopathological report is clinical information concerning the used treatment which must be considered in the referral for histopathological analysis. As a minimum, the pathomorphological report should contain information whether in the microscopic picture there are characteristics which could be the result of the used treatment (fibrosis and hyalinization; cell-free mucus pools, degeneration of cancer cells, necrosis, etc.). However, it is recommended to use numerical systems that are based on a quantitative evaluation of the described lesions in the area previously taken up by the cancer. The system should be understandable for collaborating clinicians; one of the more commonly used systems is the scale recommended by the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (8th edition) [18] and the College of American Pathologists (CAP) [10] (Table 5).

It should, however, be stressed that all classifications of the degree of response to preoperative treatment are based on qualitative regression of the tumor volume in the analyzed tissues and require, as was mentioned earlier, the correct taking of a sufficient number of

sections, and in the case of a suspicion of a complete response — an analysis of a series encompassing the area of the putative presence of the tumour.

Genetic analysis

Analysis of mutations based on the analysis of the tumour tissue can be performed on fixed material derived from the primary tumour and distant metastases. Such an analysis is always performed in a paraffin block which contains a sufficient percentage of the live tumour tissue which is confirmed by the pathomorphologist in microscopic analysis. Analyses with established clinical significance include analysis of mutations in the *KRAS*, *NRAS*, and *BRAF* genes and analysis of microsatellite instability (MSI). Such analyses can be performed using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or within a next-generation sequencing (NGS) panel, and additionally, in an immunohistochemical analysis the expression of the protein products of DNA repair genes (*MLH1*, *MSH2*, *MSH6*, *PMS2*) can be analyzed. The presence of expression of all proteins is an indication of the correct activity of the genes and the absence of expression can be a preliminary result in general requiring confirmation of MSI by molecular analysis.

Broad panels of genetic profiling of rectal cancer contain the signatures of numerous genes which can take part in the development of a neoplasm (e.g. *APC*, *PIK3CA*, *SMAD*, *MUTYH*, *POLD*, *POLE*, *GREM1*, *PTEN*, *TP53*, *NTRK*, *c-MET*, *DCC*). On the basis of these analyses, molecular profiles have been created which divide rectal cancer into 4 subtypes (the so-called Consensus Molecular Subtypes, CMS). Cancers qualified to particular groups besides the set of genetic changes may also be characterized by special morphological properties, as well as develop from specific precursor lesions. The molecular classification plays an important role in clinical trials but currently has no practical significance. It is also worth mentioning that some rectal cancer cases can respond to immunotherapy which will require the evaluation of the MSI degree or perturbations in the functions of DNA repair genes.

All molecular analyses should be performed in certified laboratories, which are regularly subjected to quality control, including international audits.

3.7. Laboratory analyses

It is necessary to determine the CEA concentration in serum, blood morphology with a smear, indices of the clotting system, and biochemical analyses (glucose concentration in serum, creatinine, urea, electrolytes, bilirubin, and the activity of transaminases, alkaline phosphatase and lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) (II, A) [2, 3]. Other analyses are performed depending on individual indications.

Table 5. Classification of cancer response to irradiation

0	Complete response: in a series of sections there is no living tumour tissue
1	Considerable response: only a few cancer foci present in the material.
2	Small response: cancer cells and fibrosis are present
3	Poor response: minimal or lack of response to treatment

4. Evaluation of disease stage

Evaluation of the disease stage is based on the TNM classification (edition 8 of 2017) [18]. The details are presented in Tables 6 and 7.

5. Therapeutic procedures

The recommended mode of treatment of patients with rectal cancer depends on the disease stage, localization of the tumour and the clinical evaluation of its

Table 6. TNM classification — colon cancer

Primary tumour	
TX	Impossible to evaluate primary tumour
T0	Primary tumour absent
Tis	„In situ” cancer — infiltrating the lamina muscularis of the mucosa
T1	Cancer infiltrates the submucosa
T2	Cancer infiltrates the myenteron proper of the intestinal wall
T3	Cancer infiltrates the serous membrane and in sites where it is absent — infiltrates the pericolic tissue
T4	Neoplastic infiltrate goes through the serous membrane and passes through continuity to neighboring anatomical structures and/or causes perforation of the visceral peritoneum
T4a	Neoplastic infiltrate causes perforation of the visceral peritoneum
T4b	Neoplastic infiltrate passes through the serous membrane and passes through continuity to neighboring anatomical structure
Regional lymph nodes	
NX	Impossible to evaluate regional lymph nodes
N0	No metastases in regional lymph nodes
N1	Metastases in 1–3 regional lymph nodes
N1a	Metastases in 1 regional lymph node
N1b	Metastases in 2–3 regional lymph nodes
N1c	Neoplasm deposits
N2	Metastases in ≥ 4 regional lymph nodes
N2a	Metastases in 4–6 regional lymph nodes
N2b	Metastases in ≥ 7 regional lymph nodes
Distant metastases	
M0	Without distant metastases
M1	Distant metastases present
M1a	Metastases present but limited to one organ or localization (eg. Nonregional lymph node)
M1b	Metastases present in more than one organ
M1c	Metastases to the peritoneum, with or without metastases to other organs

Table 7. Classification according to TNM — colon cancer

		Tis	T1	T2	T3	T4a	T4b
N0 M0		0	I		IIA	IIB	IIC
N1 M0	N1a	IIIA			IIIB		IIIC
	N1b						
	N1c						
N2 M0	N2a	IIIA		IIIB		IIC	
	N2b	IIIB			IIIC		
M1	M1a	IVA					
	M1b	IVB					
	M1c	IVC					

resectability (on the basis of mobility evaluated in a *per rectum* examination) and the possibility of obtaining a negative circular margin evaluated in a pelvic MR examination) (Fig. 2).

Very early cT1N0 cancer with the possibility of endoscopic treatment

Local excision of the lesions in the rectum is performed by four main endoscopic techniques [6, 7, 19] (Fig. 3), which are:

- standard endoscopic polypectomy using an endoscopic diathermic loop — mild lesions, stalked, up to 4 cm in size or „sessile” up to 2 cm;
- mucosectomy — loop polypectomy after the previous injection of physiological salt under the lesion (EMR) where it is possible to excise “bit by bit” only for mild lesions of an “en-block” technique for lesions suspected of infiltration where the diameter does not exceed 2 cm;
- endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD) — details are given below;
- trans-anal endoscopic microsurgery (TEM) with the TAMIS (trans anal minimally invasive surgery) modification which allows transmural excision of the lesion using a stiff surgical rectoscope and appropriate tools and is indicated for lesion up to 3 cm, localized up to 8 cm from the anal canal.

The greatest achievement in recent years has been the introduction of the ESD technique. It gives the possibility of removing extensive pre-neoplastic lesions and early cancers with a large diameter (even greater than 3cm) using special knives with the intention of complete removal of the lesion in one fragment (“en-block”). This method allows complete control of resection margins and precise histological evaluation of the removed lesion, being an oncologically safe alternative for a surgical operation in the case of lesions limited to the mucous membrane and shallow layers of the submucosal membrane and fulfilling strictly defined histopathological criteria. The use of this technique is also possible in situations in which treatment using other endoscopic techniques is very difficult or impossible (recurrences after earlier attempts at endoscopic or surgical treatment, lesions localized in areas with strong fibrosis in the submucosal membrane i.e. nonspecific inflammatory intestinal diseases, prior a radiotherapy, the vicinity of surgical anastomoses).

Before excisions lesions in the rectum are evaluated macroscopically using appropriate classifications (Paris, Kudo, NICE, JNET), which make it possible to evaluate the risk of the existence of invasive early cancer in a T1 lesion and the depth of cancer infiltration in the submucosal membrane (surface or deep) [5]. A detailed discussion of the mentioned classifications is beyond

the scope of the present paper. The possibility of using the above-mentioned classification is given by modern advanced imaging techniques available in endoscopes of the latest generations.

Decisions concerning further procedures in patients with early rectal cancer are taken after endoscopic removal of the lesion. At this point the patients are divided into two groups:

- high risk of metastases in neighboring lymph nodes — additional treatment is necessary;
- low risk (the risk of local and distant recurrence below 1%) — no additional procedures are recommended and only observation is indicated.

The high-risk group is indicated when one or more of the criteria below are fulfilled. A low-risk group is indicated when NONE of the criteria below are fulfilled.

The risk criteria are:

- low degree of differentiation (G3);
- deep infiltration of the submucous membrane ($\geq 1000 \mu\text{m}$ below the level of the lamina muscularis of the mucosa, or sm2–3 for unpeduncled polyps, Haggitt 4 class for peduncled polyps);
- infiltration of blood or lymphatic vessels (LVI);
- presence of intensive tumour budding;
- positive resection margins (R1), defined as lines of occurring $\leq 1 \text{ mm}$ from cancer tissue when they cannot be defined (when the excision was NOT “en-block”).

Recommendations:

1. For endoscopic treatment patients are qualified who have lesions in the rectum, which evaluated using advanced imaging methods and appropriate classifications show at most a surface infiltration of the submucus membrane and — for technical reasons — it is possible to remove them completely with an appropriate margin and in one block using the EMR, ESD or TEM technique. The greatest possibility of excision as far as size is concerned is given by ESD (II, B).
2. Endoscopic excision as the only treatment is an acceptable procedure for cancers of T1N0 grade, which were removed by an adequate endoscopic technique, giving the possibility of an R0 resection in one block and when the accepted criteria of low risk of local and distal recurrence are fulfilled (II, A).
3. Criteria of low risk of recurrence after endoscopic treatment encompass not fulfilling ANY of the conditions below:
 - a. Low grade of differentiation (G3);
 - b. Deep infiltration of the submucosa ($\geq 1000 \mu\text{m}$ below the level of the lamina muscularis of the mucosa, or sm2–3 for unstalked polyps, Haggitt 4 class for stalked polyps);

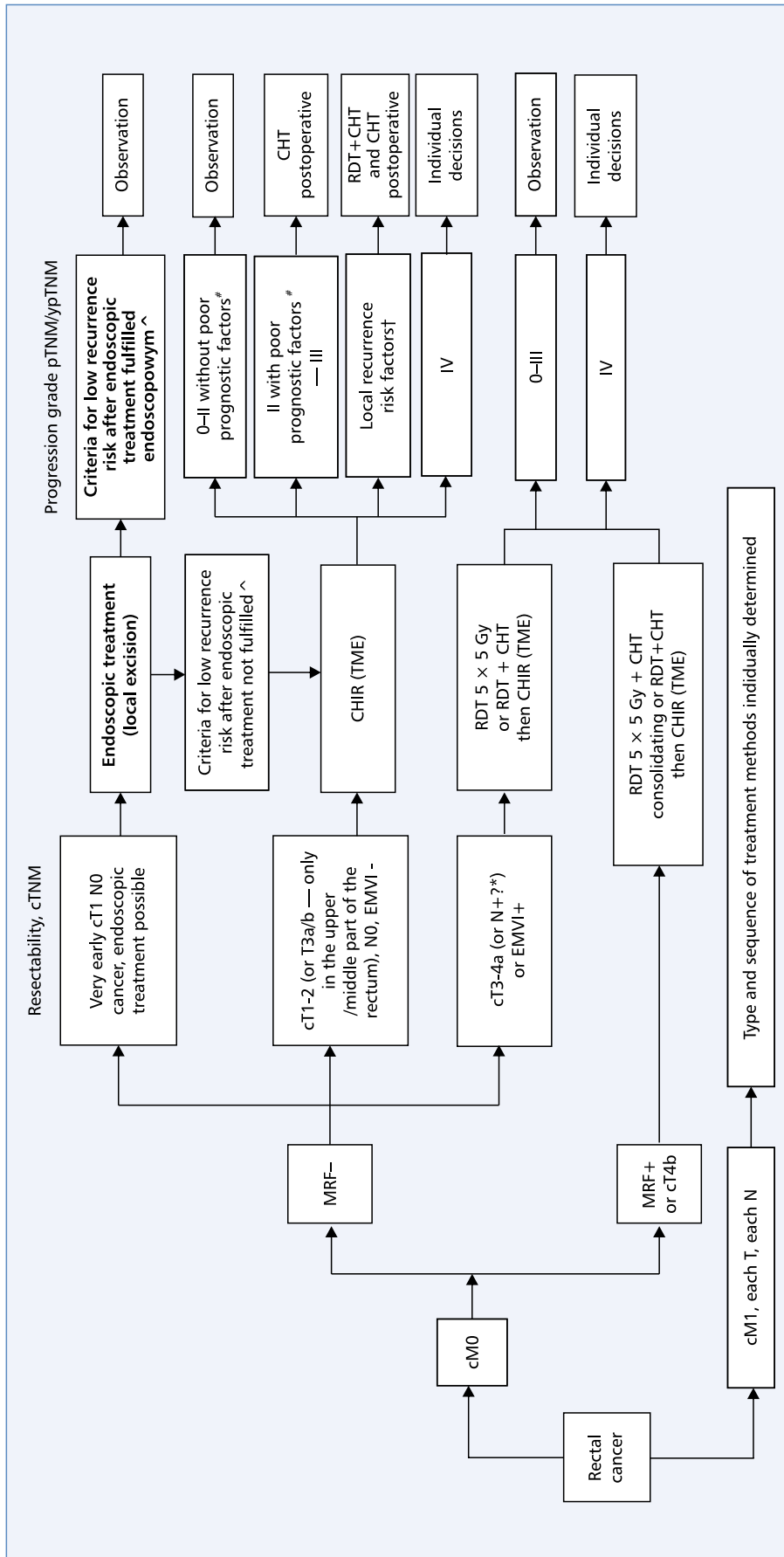


Figure 2. Scheme of therapeutic procedure in patient with rectal cancer depending on the evaluation of tumour resectability and the clinical stage evaluated by (cTNM) and pathomorphologically (pTNM or ypTNM). *Characteristic cN+ as an indication for preoperative radiotherapy is the subject of controversy — see chapter about MR examination and about radiotherapy; ^ — see chapter about endoscopic treatment; # — see chapter about chemotherapy; † — see chapter about radiotherapy; CHIR — surgical treatment; CHT — chemotherapy; EMVI — cancer infiltrate extramural venous invasion; MRF — mesorectal fascia; RDT — preoperative radiotherapy; RDT+CHT — long preoperative radiotherapy; TME — total mesorectal excision

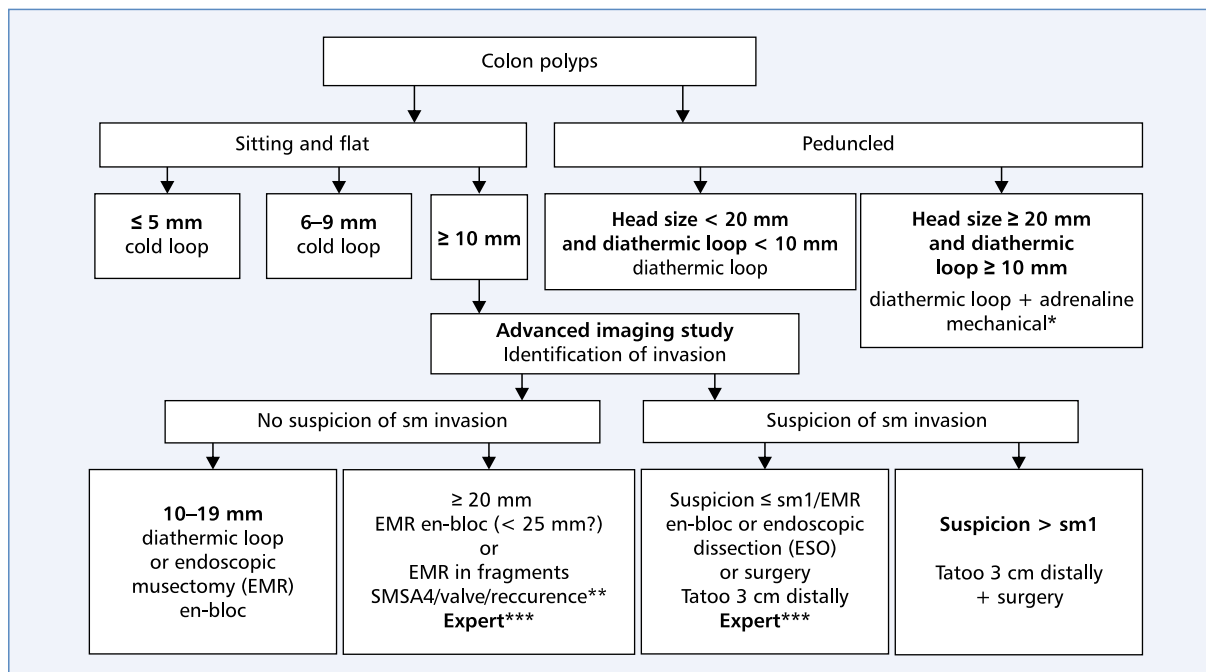


Figure 3. Scheme of selection of the technique of treating colon polyps depending on the size, shape, suspicion of submucosal invasion (sm) according to ESGE guidelines [6] (Ferlitsch et al., Endoscopy 2017). *As the head of the polyp is large and the peduncle thick — it is recommended prophylactically BEFORE polypectomy to inject adrenaline at a dilution of 1:10 000 prophylactically into the base of the polyp or to place a mechanical clip; **SMSA is a special system to evaluate the difficulty of polypectomy (from 1 to 4 points), taking into consideration the size, shape, localization and endoscopic access (Size, Morphology, Site, Access); SMSA4 is a foreseen very difficult polypectomy. A very difficult polypectomy is also foreseen when the lesion is on the Bauhin valve or the lesion is a recurrence after earlier endoscopic treatment; ***Expert — this indicates that patients in the described situation should be treated in expert centers, defined as experienced in complex endoscopic treatment

- c. infiltration of blood or lymphatic vessels (LVI);
 - d. presence of intensive tumour budding;
 - e. positive resection margins (R1), defined as lines of occurring ≤ 1 mm from cancer tissue when they cannot be defined (when the excision was NOT “en-block”) (II, A).
4. In the case of qualification into a high-risk group after endoscopic treatment, additional treatment is necessary. The standard is conversion to total mesorectal excision (TME) (II, B) [2, 3]. The effectiveness of radio(chemo)therapy in lowering local recurrence risk is lower. For this reason, this treatment is only used in patients with a high risk at the surgery or in the case of lack of agreement of the patient to the surgery (II, B) [2, 3]. Then a dose of 50 Gy is given in fractions of 2 Gy with additional radiation on the scar left after the excised tumour up to 60 Gy, if possible with simultaneous chemotherapy (II, B).

Early cancer without indication for local resection (cT1 with unfavourable prognostic factors — cT2, cT3a/b — only localized in the middle and upper parts of the rectum) with MRF- and cN0 and no EMVI

Standard treatment is complete excision of the mesorectum in cancers of the lower and middle rectum or partial excision of the mesorectum (at least 5 cm below the tumour) in cancers of the upper part. If the surgery is performed correctly, the risk of local recurrence does not exceed 5%, which does not justify the use of preoperative radiotherapy (I, A) [2]. However, if the surgery is to be performed in a center that does not have sufficient experience in treating rectal cancer patients, then preoperative radiotherapy should be considered in all patients with cancer with grade cT3.

Preoperative chemoradiotherapy should be considered if the progression of cancer evaluated by microscopic analysis of a post-surgical sample is greater than

was indicated by the MR before the surgery — see the chapter on radiotherapy.

In older patients with progression cT1N0 or cancer cT2 larger than 3 cm and with a high surgery risk, preoperative radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy can be considered and transmural local excision (II, B) [8] or observation without surgery in the case of complete regression of the tumour (III, C) [20]. In cases of poor tumour response to irradiation observed in a microscopic evaluation of a sample after local excision (positive or narrow ie. 1–2 mm surgical margin, cancer infiltration in lymphatic vessels or ypT2-3) conversion to a radical resection with abdominal access is indicated.

Cancer with intermediate risk — cT3 located in lower rectum or >cT3a/b in central and upper rectum (or cN+?), or EMVI+ and MRF–

There are controversies whether the cN+ characteristic should be an indication for preoperative radiotherapy — see the chapter about MR and radiotherapy. In the remaining patients from this group, the local recurrence risk is higher than 10%, which justifies preoperative irradiation (I, A) [2, 3]. In all patients with cancer localized in the lower rectum with the cT3 characteristic, the recurrence risk is high [16, 21]. This is due to a high risk of metastases into internal iliac lymph nodes and the thin layer of the mesorectum, which leads to the occupation of the surgical radial margin when the postoperative samples are subjected to pathological analysis.

In this group of patients, it is not necessary that the tumour shrinks after irradiation in order to obtain a negative surgical margin. Therefore, it is possible to both use irradiation according to the 5 × 5 Gy scheme directly before the surgery as well as 5 × 5 Gy with the surgery delayed by about 4–8 weeks or conventionally fractionated chemoradiotherapy (I, A) [2, 3].

Cancer with threatened surgical margin (“non-resectable”): MRF+ or cT4b

Preoperative irradiation combined with chemotherapy — simultaneous conventionally fractionated chemoradiotherapy (I, A) or 5 × 5 Gy combined with consolidating chemotherapy (I, B) should be unconditionally used [2, 3, 22, 23]. A decrease in tumour size after irradiation enables its resection with cancer-free margins. Irradiation 5 × 5 Gy with immediate resection should not be used as the time between irradiation and surgery is too short for the size of the tumour to decrease (I, A). Patients with contraindications for chemotherapy should receive irradiation 5 × 5 Gy alone with resection delayed by about 2 months (III, B) [24]. The characteristic cT4a by itself is not an indication for preoperative irradiation if the surgical margin is not compromised.

The evaluation of irradiation effectiveness on the basis of imaging studies (MR or CT) performed before

the surgery is uncertain as the remaining tumour may contain only or to a large extent fibrous tissue of the stroma without cancer cells. On the other hand, macroscopic disappearance of cancer infiltration in the neighboring organ or structure may be accompanied by microscopic cancer infiltration. Therefore in principle an attempt at tumour resection should be made regardless of its response to irradiation, and the scope of the resection should encompass tissues occupied by the cancer before irradiation in an MR examination [25].

5.1. Recommendations for surgical treatment

Recommendations of the National Consultant in the field of oncological surgery and the Polish Society of Oncological Surgery

- The gap between finishing chemoradiotherapy and the surgery should be about 6–8 weeks. After a short irradiation 5 × 5 Gy the surgery should be performed directly after radiotherapy (preferably at the beginning of the following week) or about 8–12 weeks after it ends. If after 5 × 5 Gy chemotherapy is given, the surgery should be performed not earlier than 4 weeks after the last cycle of chemotherapy.
- In the case of a tumour in the lower rectum complete resection of the mesorectum should be performed during an anterior resection, abdomino-perineal amputation or the Hartmann procedure (I, A).
- In the case of tumours with a higher localization, a partial excision of the mesorectum can be performed, the distal margin of mesorectum excision should in this case be 5 cm.
- For tumours with a lower localization the margin of unaffected intestine should be not less than 1 cm (II, A) [1–3].
- The removal of suspected enlarged lymph nodes is recommended localized outside the area of the main upper rectal artery, but routine extended pelvic/extraperitoneal lymphadenectomy is not recommended (II, B) [2].
- The aim should be to restore the continuity of the alimentary tract with the assumption of minimizing the risk of occurrence of the “anterior resection” syndrome.
- In the cases of low anastomoses or the presence of other factors of increased risk a protective ileostomy should be considered.

Moreover:

- In non-resectable lesions a decompressing stoma (ileostomy or ileocolostomy) should be considered.
- In lack of patency the surgery can have the character of a resection (with the stomy e.g. by the Hartmann method) or exclusively decompressing.
- The decision about a defined procedure depends on the patient’s general state and the degree of oncological progression.

Final remarks

If it is possible, the aim should be to perform a microscopically radical resection of rectal cancer with the maintenance of the sphincters and recreation (in one or two operations) of the continuity of the digestive tract. With total mesorectal excision (TME) the quality (completeness) of its removal should be evaluated (II, B) [2]. A laparoscopic resection procedure is allowed only in centers with appropriately extensive experience in performing low-invasive surgery.

5.2. Recommendations concerning the use of radiotherapy

Preoperative radio(chemo)therapy is the procedure of choice in patients treated by the combined method (I, A) [2, 3]. It has replaced the previously used postoperative chemoradiotherapy, as in trials with a random selection of patients it was shown that preoperative irradiation is more effective in decreasing the risk of local recurrence and causes fewer early and late post-irradiation complications [26, 27].

The percentage of local recurrences has decreased considerably after the application of complete mesorectum excision in comparison with the previous surgery technique. Trials with randomization in patients with complete mesorectum excision did indicate a decrease of recurrence percentage by about 60% in patients who received preoperative irradiation — from about 10–11% to 4–6% — but without an improvement in overall survival [28, 29].

It should be stated that radiotherapy causes late post-irradiation complications, of which the most common is the exacerbation of the anterior resection syndrome (fecal and gas incontinence, frequent defecation and urgency) (I, A) [26, 30, 31]. This exacerbated syndrome occurs after surgery alone in about 30% of patients, whereas after preoperative irradiation its frequency increases almost two-fold. Currently, obstruction of the small intestine caused by a post-irradiation damage is very rarely observed. Among other late complications are: in women an arrest of ovarian function, dryness of the vagina causing painful sex, in men perturbations of erection (I, A) [32–34]. Data about an increased risk of post-irradiation neoplasms were not confirmed in newer investigations [35]. Taking into consideration these post-irradiation complications and lack of improvement of survival after irradiation of “resectable” cancers, currently, the indications for irradiation have been limited to advanced cancers. Limited indications for irradiation can be used in highly specialized centers, in which high TME quality does not give rise to doubts and the percentage of local recurrences does not exceed 8–10%.

Indications for preoperative irradiation are the subject of controversy. According to NCCN recom-

mendations, irradiation is indicated in all patients with cT3 cancer [3], whereas ESMO recommendations [2] in the case of cancers of the middle or upper part of the rectum limit recommendations to cT3 cancer deeply infiltrating the mesorectum. It is also not clear whether the cN+ characteristic should be taken into consideration as an indication for irradiation. NCCN [3] and NICE [36] guidelines recommend preoperative irradiation in all patients with the cN1–2 characteristic, however, according to ESMO guidelines, routine use of radiotherapy is controversial in this case [2, 37]. The cause are observations indicating that the enlarged lymph nodes visualized in MR to which the cN1–2 category was attributed often do not contain metastases. On the other hand, unvisualized nodes, smaller than 2–3 mm, can contain these metastases. Therefore, the accuracy of clinical diagnosis of metastases is small, close to tossing a coin [17]. EMVI visualized in MR is not in doubt as an indication for irradiation, as this characteristic is an indication of a high local recurrence risk (II, A) [38].

The lower a tumour is located the higher the risk of a local recurrence and thus indications for preoperative irradiation increase. If the lower edge of the tumour is above the peritoneal reflection fold and the surgical margin is not compromised then preoperative irradiation is not indicated (I, A) [2].

It is not necessary to perform a stoma before initiating irradiation, even in the case of a partial lack of patency. Generally, these symptoms become less pronounced after initiating irradiation because of tumour regression.

Selection of the type of preoperative irradiation

There are four schemes of preoperative irradiation which may be used routinely:

- Chemoradiotherapy, or long irradiation with a dose of 50 Gy in fractions of 1.8 or 2 Gy with simultaneous administration of capecitabine or fluorouracil in a continuous infusion or fluorouracil as an injection with calcium folinate (I, A). This scheme is used in the following cancers:
 - “non-resectable” where the surgical margin is compromised, which necessitates decreasing the tumour size before the surgery (I, A) [2, 3]
 - And
 - “resectable”, where the surgical margin is not threatened (I, A) [2, 3].

This scheme should not be used in elderly patients. In patients with contraindications for chemotherapy, it is more effective to administer 5×5 Gy than long irradiation without simultaneous chemotherapy [39].

- Short irradiation (5×5 Gy) with surgery performed within 10 days after using the first irradiation fraction (I, A). This scheme is used in “resectable” cancers where there is no need to decrease the size of the tumour before the surgery [2, 3]. The

effectiveness in decreasing the local recurrence risk, percentages of postoperative complications, and later post-irradiation complications are similar to those observed after chemoradiotherapy. However, acute post-irradiation complications are smaller after short irradiation than after chemoradiotherapy [40, 41]. Moreover, irradiation 5×5 Gy in comparison with chemoradiotherapy is easier to use (only 5 fractions of irradiation) and cheaper.

- Short irradiation (5×5 Gy) with surgery performed 4 to 8 weeks after finishing irradiation. This scheme is used in cancers which are:
 - “resectable” (I, A) [2]. The effectiveness in diminishing local recurrence risk is similar to short radiotherapy with immediate surgery [39]. Acute post-irradiation complications are more pronounced in patients with delayed surgery whereas post-surgical complications are more common in patients with immediate surgery [39];
 - “non-resectable” in patients with contraindications for chemotherapy (III, B) [2]. The treatment of choice is the administration of 5×5 Gy with surgery delayed by 6–8 weeks [24, 42, 43]. The long gap until the surgery allows the decrease in the size of the tumour and increases the chance for an R0 surgery. Treatment is less toxic than other schemes as chemotherapy is not administered, and there is a gap between radiotherapy and surgery, which allows convalescence after irradiation.
- Short irradiation (5×5 Gy) followed by short (six weeks) consolidating chemotherapy according to the FOLFOX4 or CAPOX scheme, or according to DeGramont and surgery performed about 4 weeks after finishing chemotherapy [2, 23, 44, 45] (I, B). In a Polish trial with randomization [23] comparing conventionally fractionated chemoradiotherapy with short irradiation 5×5 Gy and 3 courses of FOLFOX4 or according to the DeGramont scheme administered 10 days after finishing radiotherapy, acute complications were smaller in patients receiving short irradiation. Postoperative complications, the percentage of R0 surgeries, distant oncological results and late complications were similar. The results of this trial were negative as the hypothesis of the trial about the superiority of the experimental scheme to chemoradiotherapy was not confirmed. In spite of that, irradiation 5×5 Gy with short term consolidating chemotherapy may be a valuable method in “non-resectable” cancers: it can be used instead of conventionally fractionated chemoradiotherapy, because of the previously mentioned advantages of short-term irradiation (I, B).

In the summary of the RAPIDO trial published so far, comparing conventionally fractionated chemoradiotherapy with short irradiation 5×5 Gy with long-term

preoperative chemotherapy (6 cycles according to the CAPOX scheme or 9 cycles according to the FOLFOX4 scheme) better early oncological results were obtained after using the latter scheme [44]. Acute toxicity of grade ≥ 3 occurred two times more frequently after this treatment in comparison with long chemoradiotherapy [46]. The intensity of toxicity is related to the length of consolidation chemotherapy — in a Polish trial where 6 weeks of chemotherapy were used, toxicity of grade ≥ 3 occurred in 23% patients, whereas in the RAPIDO trial, where 18 weeks of chemotherapy were administered, in 48%. At the moment of writing these guidelines, there is no basis for routine use of long-term preoperative chemotherapy, because of high toxicity and lack of evidence for improvement of overall survival.

Determining the clinical target volume for irradiation

Of key importance is the irradiation of as small a volume as possible of the small intestine and the anal canal. The volume of the anal canal irradiated with a high dose was shown to correlate with an intensification of the anterior resection syndrome. The clinical target volume (CTV) should always encompass the primary tumour (determined on the basis of CT fusion with an MR examination), mesorectum, lymph nodes along the course of upper rectal vessels and — in tumours localized below the peritoneal reflection — internal iliac lymph nodes. It is not justified to perform irradiation of obturator or external iliac lymph nodes, even in patients with cT4b cancer, as they are not sites of failure [47, 48]. The groin is irradiated electively if the anal canal below the dentate line is involved. In the case of cancers of the upper and lower segment of the rectum the lower CTV boundary should be 4 cm below the lower margin of the primary tumour (range of spreading of microscopic cancer infiltrates in the mesorectum by continuity or the lymphatic system). In the case of cancers localized in the lower rectum, the lower CTV boundary should be up to 1.5 cm below the lower margin of the primary tumour (range of spreading of microscopic cancer infiltrates in the intestinal wall in the distal direction). Irradiation of rectal fossae is not justified if they are not occupied by the tumour — a margin of 1 cm around the gross tumour volume (GTV) is sufficient. The upper CTV boundary should be at the level between S2 and S3 — above this level local recurrence is very rare [49, 50]. Higher CTV contouring is justified when this is required by the location of the primary tumour or because of the high localization of lymph nodes suspected of metastases.

Postoperative chemoradiotherapy

Postoperative chemoradiotherapy is currently rarely used as it has been replaced by preoperative radio(chemo)therapy. Most frequently postoperative chemoradiotherapy should be considered if preoperative irradiation

was not applied and the progress of cancer turned out to be greater than was indicated by an MR examination before the surgery (i.e. there is a high risk of local recurrence). The indications encompass (I, A) [2, 3]:

— If the TME technique is used:

- close (< 2 mm) or positive surgical margin;
- numerous metastases to lymph nodes particularly with the infiltration of the lymph node capsule (the presence of metastases to lymph nodes by itself is not an absolute indication for postoperative irradiation);
- massive occupation of the vessels or numerous perineural infiltrates;

— if the TME technique was not used or excision of the mesorectum was of poor quality:

- pT3 characteristic with deep infiltration of the mesorectum ;
- pT4b;
- metastases to regional lymph nodes;

— if the tumour was perforated during the surgery.

The scheme of fractionated radiotherapy and simultaneous chemotherapy is the same as with preoperative chemoradiotherapy. The IMRT technique is indicated in order to increase the protection of the small intestine which generally fills the bed after the excised tumour. In patients after a perineo-abdominal amputation, the area of irradiation should encompass the perineal scar. The volume of the small intestine (taking the whole peritoneal cavity as its localization) irradiated with a dose of 45 Gy or higher should not exceed 195 cm³. After this treatment patients additionally receive adjuvant chemotherapy for four months.

If in a patient irradiated before the surgery the pathomorphological examination indicates cancer in the surgical margin, this does not justify increasing the dose after the surgery as the site of lack of radicalness of the procedure is difficult to determine, and the toxicity of such treatment would be high.

Radical irradiation

Radical irradiation is used in older patients with comorbidity when there are contraindications for complete excision of the mesorectum (III, B). Combined with simultaneous chemotherapy fractionation of 2 Gy is used; the elective dose on the area of regional lymph nodes is 44–50 Gy. If the decision is taken not to use chemotherapy because of fear of its toxicity it is possible to use a fractionated dose of 2.5 Gy and a total dose of up to 40 Gy or a fractionated dose of 3 Gy and a total dose of up to 39 Gy. In patients with cancer of grade cT2 the area of elective irradiation should be smaller than used in advanced cancers [51, 52]. Then on the area of only GTV plus the margin, the dose is increased to 60–68 Gy, depending on the location of the tumour in relation to the small intestine. Local cure is possible in only about 20% of patients [53, 54]. A higher percentage of cures (about 70%) can be obtained by combining irradiation

with external beams with brachytherapy. This treatment is possible if the tumour is not larger than 3–4 cm and occupies not more than 50% of the intestinal circumference (III, C) [55].

5.3. Observation without surgery in patients with clinical complete regression of the tumour after radio(chemo)therapy

Patients who have complete regression of the primary tumour after preoperative radio(chemo)therapy are increasingly proposed to be observed without surgery (watch-and-wait) as an alternative to complete excision of the mesorectum (III, C) [56]. The advantages are avoidance of a stoma, better functionality of the rectum than after frontal resection, lack of mortality and surgical complications. However, there is no evidence on the safety of this method shown by randomised trials. Good results were shown in several meta-analyses of observational studies and one international database [20, 57, 58]. The percentage of local recurrences after 3 years is high and is about 25%. However, the effectiveness of salvage surgery is also high. Meta-analyses have shown that the salvage surgery was performed in 89% of patients, of these 98% were R0 surgeries. The main reasons for disqualifying for surgery were distant metastases or a history of internal diseases; very rarely (less than 1%) overly advanced local progression [20, 57, 58]. Among all patients observed without surgery the percentage of distant metastases is small (8%) and 5-year overall survivals are high (85%) [20]. This high percentage of survivals can be explained by the lower aggressiveness (including a lower tendency to the formation of distant metastases) of a radiation-sensitive than radiation-resistant cancer [59, 60]. In other words, irradiation is not only a treatment but also a prognostic test, which separates cancers with a good prognosis (the ones which underwent complete regression) from aggressive ones (remaining after irradiation).

There is a risk that in patients undergoing observation without surgery in the time between the irradiation and the detection of a local recurrence distant metastases will form. In the whole population of patients subjected to observation without surgery the additional risk of metastases is about 3% [61]. The additional risk of metastases is thus similar to the 90-day postoperative mortality in younger patients and lower than the postoperative mortality in older patients [62].

Observation without surgery is a controversial method. None of the guidelines recommend its routine use. Some of the guidelines (GRECCAR/SNFCP [1], ESMO [2], NICE [11]) allow it exclusively during trials in patients with high surgical risk, other guidelines (NCCN [3]) — only in centers having a multidisciplinary

group with considerable experience with this method. This is mainly due to the fear of committing errors, both in recognizing complete clinical regression and early recurrence. These errors may lead to a decreased chance of a cure.

The authors of these recommendations believe that the results of analyses warrant consideration of observation without surgery (III, C) as an alternative option to total excision of the mesorectum in patients accepting the risk associated with such a procedure. Observation may be used only in centers that have a multidisciplinary diagnostic-therapeutic group experienced in this method. Patients must have access to control endoscopic examinations and to pelvic MR.

5.4. Recommendations concerning the systemic treatment

Preoperative chemotherapy

In the Polish II multicenter trial no superiority of 3 courses of FOLFOX given after short-term radiotherapy over classical chemoradiotherapy was shown in respect to the frequency of microscopically radical resections, disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS) [23, 63].

At the ASCO conference in 2020 early results of two trials with randomization, RAPIDO and PRODIGE 23, were presented in which the effectiveness of preoperative chemotherapy was evaluated lasting 4.5 or 3 months, respectively, combined with preoperative short radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy, in comparison with preoperative chemoradiotherapy alone [44, 64]. In both trials, a decrease in the risk of distant metastases was observed after preoperative chemotherapy. So far, no extension of OS was observed.

So far thus there is no sufficient proof for introducing long-term preoperative chemotherapy to routine practice (I, C).

Postoperative chemotherapy

- Patients, who did not receive preoperative radiotherapy should receive adjuvant chemotherapy according to the principles and indications previously described in guidelines for treating colon cancer [15] (grade III and II with high-risk factors) (I, A) [2, 3].
- Patients, who received preoperative radio(chemo)therapy, routinely should not receive adjuvant chemotherapy, as meta-analyses of trials with randomization showed a lack of improvement in OS (I, B) [65, 66].

Meta-analysis of trials with randomization performed a long time ago when preoperative radio(chemo)therapy was not used showed a slight lengthening of DFS and OS after post-operative chemotherapy in comparison with observation without postoperative treatment [67]. This justifies the use of postoperative

chemotherapy in patients who were not irradiated before the surgery (I, A).

The use of postoperative chemotherapy in patients, who received preoperative radio(chemo)therapy is controversial. Two meta-analyses of trials with randomization did not show statistically significant differences in disease-free survival and overall survival between the group of patients receiving postoperative chemotherapy and the group of patients who were just observed [65, 66]. However, a meta-analysis of the trials was performed separately in which random assignment to postoperative chemotherapy was performed not before starting treatment but after the surgery (thus at the moment when the decision to use chemotherapy is made in routine clinical practice) a small improvement in DFS was shown which did not translate into an improvement of OS (66). A limitation affecting the interpretation of these meta-analyses is the design of some trials in which adjuvant chemotherapy was suboptimal (time of duration, drug doses).

In a phase II trial with randomization ADORE a prolongation of DFS without an effect on OS was observed after using adjuvant chemotherapy with oxaliplatin combined with fluoropyrimidine in comparison with fluoropyrimidine alone in patients after preoperative chemoradiotherapy in stage II or III determined in histopathological examination of post-operative material [68]. These data also indicate the low effectiveness of postoperative chemotherapy in decreasing the recurrence risk.

The data presented above are, however, interpreted differently in available procedural guidelines. In patients after preoperative radio(chemo)therapy ESMO [2] guidelines do not generally recommend postoperative chemotherapy, but they recommend considering such treatment in patients with stage III cancer and stage II with high recurrence risk. In turn, NCCN guidelines [3] recommend postoperative chemotherapy in all patients irradiated before the surgery regardless of the cancer stage determined after the surgery. ESMO [2] and NCCN [3] guidelines justify their procedures by transferring to rectal cancer indubitable proof on the effectiveness of postoperative chemotherapy in patients with colon cancer, assuming a considerable similarity of these two diseases. In turn, guidelines which base their recommendations only on the results of trials concerning rectal cancer (e.g. Dutch recommendations), do not recommend routine postoperative chemotherapy in patients subjected to preoperative irradiation. The authors of the present recommendations have a similar position. In our opinion, the harm from the use of adjuvant chemotherapy (toxicity, effect on the quality of life and costs) outweigh the potential and uncertain benefits (in the best case prevention or delay of recurrence in a few patients, without proven improvement in OS). This

concerns above all patients subjected to preoperative chemoradiotherapy. In patients after short-term preoperative radiotherapy with immediate surgery, adjuvant chemotherapy may, however, be a rational procedure, similarly as in non-irradiated patients (IV, B).

5.5. Treating patients with local recurrence

Radical surgical treatment

Radical surgical treatment in patients with a local recurrence often is not possible because of the high degree of local progression and/or the coexistence of distant metastases. Resection of a recurrence is technically difficult because of the loss of natural anatomical planes due to the previous surgery. Therefore, such surgeries should be performed in specialized centers.

Even a small local recurrence (e.g. in intestinal anastomoses) indicates a high aggressiveness of cancer and the risk of yet another local recurrence after resection, therefore in each case preoperative radiotherapy (III, B) [2, 3] should be used. In patients who did not receive previous irradiation for the pelvic area the scheme of the applied radiotherapy is the same as that described previously in patients with primary cancer with a compromised surgical margin. In patients after previous irradiation (5×5 Gy or after chemoradiotherapy) 30.6 Gy is given in doses of 1.8 Gy on a limited area simultaneously with chemotherapy (III, B) [69–71].

In a few cases for patients with a small recurrence and disqualified for surgery radical irradiation (e.g. by the stereotactic technique) can be considered (IV, C).

Palliative treatment

Generally, local recurrence is accompanied by pronounced symptoms. This indicates that palliative systemic treatment, radiotherapy and/or forming a stoma should be considered. In patients who have not been irradiated previously administration of 5×5 Gy may ensure a long-term palliative effect and prevent the necessity of forming a stoma [72]. In patients after previous irradiation (5×5 Gy or after chemoradiotherapy) 30.6 Gy may be given in doses 1.8 Gy on a limited area simultaneously with chemotherapy (III, B).

5.6. Treatment of patients with synchronous distant metastases

In patients with rectal cancer and synchronous distant metastases, three categories of metastases are distinguished, on which the method of treatment depends: resectable, potentially resectable, and non-resectable. These methods of treatment have been described in detail in the guidelines for colon cancer treatment [15]. If resectable distant metastases are present the primary tumour should be resected. Resection of the primary

tumour should also be considered when the metastases are potentially resectable. There are no indications to perform resection of the primary tumour when the metastases are non-resectable.

However, in rectal cancer much more frequently than in colon cancer the surgical margin of tumour excision is a compromised surgical margin. Also, more commonly the primary tumour causes subjective, burdensome clinical symptoms. For these reasons in rectal cancer in general preoperative radiotherapy of the pelvic area is necessary. Irradiation according to the 5×5 Gy scheme is recommended, generally as the first treatment (II, B) [2, 3]. This treatment scheme has the advantage over conventional fractionated long-term chemoradiotherapy, as then multidrug chemotherapy with complete doses is only slightly delayed, toxicity is smaller, and the palliative effect is faster [72, 73]. Irradiation according to the 5×5 Gy scheme is used not only with radical intention in borderline resectable tumours in patients with resectable or potentially resectable metastases [73] but also in patients with non-resectable metastases. In the latter case, about 80% patients can avoid a stoma, even if the tumour considerably restricts the intestine (does not allow insertion of an endoscope) [72].

6. Principles of observation after treatment

The main aim of active observation after completed oncological treatment is early detection of a recurrence (local and/or general) and initiation of appropriate treatment. Numerous discussions which are in progress about elaborating the optimal scheme of monitoring the patient take two fundamental requirements into consideration:

- the possibility of detecting an early and potentially treatable recurrence;
- the frequency of the control examinations is suited to the recurrence risk.

The frequency of recurrence in patients with stage I and without unfavourable prognostic factors is so small that the date and extent of control examinations can be determined individually. In turn in primarily advanced cases, which cannot be treated, or in patients whose clinical status would prevent the use of any causal treatment. (surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy), the performance of routine control examinations, which would be aimed at detecting a recurrence of the neoplastic process is not worthwhile. The general scheme of the proposed oncological supervision is presented in Table 8.

It should be stressed that this is an intensive supervision scheme, which should pertain to patients with a high recurrence risk (e.g. stage III of clinical progression).

Table 8. Scheme of distant observation

Time from finishing treatment	Year Month	1				2				3				4		5	
		3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	42	48	54	60
Physical examination		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
CEA antygen determination		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Imaging examination of abdominal cavity/pelvis ^a					X				X				X			X	
Imaging examination of chest ^b					X				X				X			X	
Colonoscopy		X ^c			X										X ^d		

^aComputer tomography (CT) preferred, (USG) admissible. In the case of an increase in the concentration of carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), always CT with intravenous contrast (*i.v.*); ^bComputer tomography (CT) preferred × ray examination (RTG) admissible. In the case of an increase in the concentration of carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), always CT with *i.v.* contrast; ^cOnly if a complete colonoscopy before the surgery was not possible; ^dIf the result is normal, the next examination in 5 years

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

- Lakkis Z, Manceau G, Bridoux V, et al. French Research Group of Rectal Cancer Surgery (GRECCAR) and the French National Society of Coloproctology (SNFCP). Management of rectal cancer: the 2016 French guidelines. *Colorectal Dis.* 2017; 19(2): 115–122, doi: [10.1111/codi.13550](https://doi.org/10.1111/codi.13550), indexed in Pubmed: [27801543](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27801543/).
- Glynn-Jones R, Wyrwicz L, Tirt E, et al. ESMO Guidelines Committee, ESMO Guidelines Committee. Electronic address: clinicalguidelines@esmo.org. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol.* 2017; 28 Suppl 4(suppl_4): iv22–iv40, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdx224](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdx224), indexed in Pubmed: [32369883](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32369883/).
- National Comprehensive Cancer Network, Rectal Cancer, Version 6.2020; https://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/rectal.pdf (dostęp z dnia 29.06.2020).
- Beets G, Sebag-Montefiore D, Andrietsch E, et al. ECCO Essential Requirements for Quality Cancer Care: Colorectal Cancer. A critical review. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol.* 2017; 110: 81–93, doi: [10.1016/j.critrevonc.2016.12.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.critrevonc.2016.12.001), indexed in Pubmed: [28109408](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28109408/).
- Williams JG, Pullan RD, Hill J, et al. Association of Coloproctology of Great Britain and Ireland. Management of the malignant colorectal polyp: ACPGBI position statement. *Colorectal Dis.* 2013; 15 Suppl 2: 1–38, doi: [10.1111/codi.12262](https://doi.org/10.1111/codi.12262), indexed in Pubmed: [23848492](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23848492/).
- Ferlitsch M, Moss A, Hassan C, et al. Colorectal polypectomy and endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR): European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) Clinical Guideline. *Endoscopy.* 2017; 49(3): 270–297, doi: [10.1055/s-0043-102569](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0043-102569), indexed in Pubmed: [28212588](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28212588/).
- Hassan C, Wysocki PT, Fuccio L, et al. Endoscopic surveillance after surgical or endoscopic resection for colorectal cancer: European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) and European Society of Digestive Oncology (ESDO) Guideline. *Endoscopy.* 2019; 51(3): 266–277, doi: [10.1055/a-0831-2522](https://doi.org/10.1055/a-0831-2522), indexed in Pubmed: [30722071](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30722071/).
- Morino M, Risio M, Bach S, et al. European Association for Endoscopic Surgery, European Society of Coloproctology. Early rectal cancer: the European Association for Endoscopic Surgery (EAES) clinical consensus conference. *Surg Endosc.* 2015; 29(4): 755–773, doi: [10.1007/s00464-015-4067-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00464-015-4067-3), indexed in Pubmed: [25609317](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25609317/).
- Beets-Tan RGH, Lambregts DMJ, Maas M, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging for clinical management of rectal cancer: Updated recommendations from the 2016 European Society of Gastrointestinal and Abdominal Radiology (ESGAR) consensus meeting. *Eur Radiol.* 2018; 28(4): 1465–1475, doi: [10.1007/s00330-017-5026-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-017-5026-2), indexed in Pubmed: [29043428](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29043428/).
- <https://documents.cap.org/protocols> (dostęp z dnia 17.08.2020r).
- NICE. Colorectal cancer (update). (C4) Deferral of surgery in people having neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer. NICE guideline NG151 evidence reviews. January, 2020. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng151/evidence/evidence-reviews-january-2020-7029391213?tab=evidence> (dostęp z dnia 29.06.2020r).
- Wojciechowska U, Didkowska J. Zachorowania i zgony na nowotwory złośliwe w Polsce. Krajowy Rejestr Nowotworów, Narodowy Instytut Onkologii im. Marii Skłodowskiej-Curie — Państwowy Instytut Badawczy. Dostępne na stronie <http://onkologia.org.pl/raporty> (dostęp z dnia 05.08.2020r).
- Holleczek B, Rossi S, Domenic A, et al. EURO CARE-5 Working Group: On-going improvement and persistent differences in the survival for patients with colon and rectum cancer across Europe 1999–2007 — Results from the EURO CARE-5 study. *Eur J Cancer.* 2015; 51(15): 2158–2168, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2015.07.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2015.07.024), indexed in Pubmed: [26421819](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26421819/).
- D'Souza N, de Neree Tot Babberich MPM, d'Hoore A, et al. Definition of the Rectum: An International, Expert-based Delphi Consensus. *Ann Surg.* 2019; 270(6): 955–959, doi: [10.1097/SLA.0000000000003251](https://doi.org/10.1097/SLA.0000000000003251), indexed in Pubmed: [30973385](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30973385/).
- Potemski P, Bujko K, Rutkowski A, Krzakowski M. Wytyczne postępowania diagnostyczno-terapeutycznego u chorych na raka okrężnicy (C18) i zagięcia esiczo-odbytniczego (C19). Dostępne na stronie https://journals.viamedica.pl/onkologia_w_praktyce_klin_edu/article/view/70008; Opublikowany online: 16.07.2020r.
- Battersby NJ, How P, Moran B, et al. MERCURY II Study Group. Prospective Validation of a Low Rectal Cancer Magnetic Resonance Imaging Staging System and Development of a Local Recurrence Risk Stratification Model: The MERCURY II Study. *Ann Surg.* 2016; 263(4): 751–760, doi: [10.1097/SLA.0000000000001193](https://doi.org/10.1097/SLA.0000000000001193), indexed in Pubmed: [25822672](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25822672/).
- Brouwer NPM, Stijns RCH, Lemmens VE, et al. Clinical lymph node staging in colorectal cancer; a flip of the coin? *Eur J Surg Oncol.* 2018; 44(8): 1241–1246, doi: [10.1016/j.ejso.2018.04.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejso.2018.04.008), indexed in Pubmed: [29739638](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29739638/).
- Amin BA, Edge SB. *AJCC cancer staging manual*. 8th ed. Springer, New York 2017.
- Spychalski M, Kamiński MF. Endoskopowa dyssekcja podśluzówkowa — evidence based medicine. *Gastroenterologia Kliniczna.* 2019; 11: 16–20.
- van der Valk MJM, Hilling DE, Bastiaannet E, et al. IWWD Consortium. Long-term outcomes of clinical complete responders after neoadjuvant treatment for rectal cancer in the International Watch & Wait Database (IWWD): an international multicentre registry study. *Lancet.* 2018; 391(10139): 2537–2545, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(18\)31078-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31078-X), indexed in Pubmed: [29976470](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29976470/).
- Kusters M, Slater A, Betts M, et al. The treatment of all MRI-defined low rectal cancers in a single expert centre over a 5-year period: is there room for improvement? *Colorectal Dis.* 2016; 18(11): O397–O404, doi: [10.1111/codi.13409](https://doi.org/10.1111/codi.13409), indexed in Pubmed: [27313145](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27313145/).
- Braendengen M, Tveit KM, Berglund A, et al. Randomized phase III study comparing preoperative radiotherapy with chemoradiotherapy in nonresectable rectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* 2008; 26(22): 3687–3694, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2007.15.3858](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2007.15.3858), indexed in Pubmed: [18669453](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18669453/).
- Cisel B, Pietrzak L, Michalski W, et al. Polish Colorectal Study Group. Long-course preoperative chemoradiation versus 5 × 5 Gy and consolidation chemotherapy for clinical T4 and fixed clinical T3 rectal

- cancer: long-term results of the randomized Polish II study. *Ann Oncol.* 2019; 30(8): 1298–1303, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdz186](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdz186), indexed in Pubmed: [31192355](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31192355/).
24. Radu C, Berglund A, Pählman L, et al. Short-course preoperative radiotherapy with delayed surgery in rectal cancer — a retrospective study. *Radiother Oncol.* 2008; 87(3): 343–349, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2007.11.025](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2007.11.025), indexed in Pubmed: [18093674](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18093674/).
 25. Beyond TME Collaborative. Consensus statement on the multidisciplinary management of patients with recurrent and primary rectal cancer beyond total mesorectal excision planes. *Br J Surg.* 2013; 100(8): 1009–1014, doi: [10.1002/bjs.9192](https://doi.org/10.1002/bjs.9192), indexed in Pubmed: [23754654](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23754654/).
 26. Frykholm GJ, Isacsson U, Nygård K, et al. Preoperative or postoperative irradiation in adenocarcinoma of the rectum: final treatment results of a randomized trial and an evaluation of late secondary effects. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 1993; 36(6): 564–572, doi: [10.1007/BF02049863](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02049863), indexed in Pubmed: [8500374](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8500374/).
 27. Sauer R, Becker H, Hohenberger W, et al. German Rectal Cancer Study Group. Preoperative versus postoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. *N Engl J Med.* 2004; 351(17): 1731–1740, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa040694](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa040694), indexed in Pubmed: [15496622](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15496622/).
 28. Peeters KC, Marijnen CAM, Nagtegaal ID, et al. Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. The TME trial after a median follow-up of 6 years: increased local control but no survival benefit in irradiated patients with resectable rectal carcinoma. *Ann Surg.* 2007; 246(5): 693–701, doi: [10.1097/01.sla.0000257358.56863.ce](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.sla.0000257358.56863.ce), indexed in Pubmed: [17968156](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17968156/).
 29. Sebag-Montefiore D, Stephens R, Steele R, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy versus selective postoperative chemoradiotherapy in patients with rectal cancer (MRC CR07 and NCIC-CTG C016): a multicentre, randomised trial. *Lancet.* 2009; 373(9666): 811–820, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60484-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60484-0).
 30. Birgisson H, Pählman L, Gunnarsson U, et al. Swedish Rectal Cancer Trial Group. Adverse effects of preoperative radiation therapy for rectal cancer: long-term follow-up of the Swedish Rectal Cancer Trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2005; 23(34): 8697–8705, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2005.02.9017](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2005.02.9017), indexed in Pubmed: [16314629](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16314629/).
 31. Peeters KC, van de Velde CJH, Leer JWH, et al. Late side effects of short-course preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer: increased bowel dysfunction in irradiated patients — a Dutch colorectal cancer group study. *J Clin Oncol.* 2005; 23(25): 6199–6206, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2005.14.779](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2005.14.779), indexed in Pubmed: [16135487](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16135487/).
 32. Holm T, Singnomklao T, Rutqvist LE, et al. Adjuvant preoperative radiotherapy in patients with rectal carcinoma. Adverse effects during long term follow-up of two randomized trials. *Cancer.* 1996; 78(5): 968–976, doi: [10.1002/\(SICI\)1097-0142\(19960901\)78:5<968::AID-CNCR5>3.0.CO;2-8](https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0142(19960901)78:5<968::AID-CNCR5>3.0.CO;2-8), indexed in Pubmed: [8780533](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8780533/).
 33. Marijnen CAM, van de Velde CJH, Putter H, et al. Impact of short-term preoperative radiotherapy on health-related quality of life and sexual functioning in primary rectal cancer: report of a multicenter randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2005; 23(9): 1847–1858, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2005.05.256](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2005.05.256), indexed in Pubmed: [15774778](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15774778/).
 34. Jørgensen JB, Bondevén P, Iversen LH, et al. Pelvic insufficiency fractures frequently occur following preoperative chemo-radiotherapy for rectal cancer - a nationwide MRI study. *Colorectal Dis.* 2018; 20(10): 873–880, doi: [10.1111/codi.14224](https://doi.org/10.1111/codi.14224), indexed in Pubmed: [29673038](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29673038/).
 35. Wiltink LM, Nout RA, Fiocco M, et al. No Increased Risk of Second Cancer After Radiotherapy in Patients Treated for Rectal or Endometrial Cancer in the Randomized TME, PORTEC-1, and PORTEC-2 Trials. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015; 33(15): 1640–1646, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2014.58.6693](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2014.58.6693), indexed in Pubmed: [25534376](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25534376/).
 36. NICE. Colorectal cancer (update). (C2) Preoperative radiotherapy and chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. NICE guideline NG151 evidence reviews. January, 2020. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng151/evidence/evidence-reviews-january-2020-7029391213?tab=evidence> (dostęp z dnia 29.06.2020r).
 37. Glynn-Jones R, Harrison M, Cheetham D. NICE guideline for rectal cancer: already out of date. *Lancet.* 2020; 395(10240): e105–e106, doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30855-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30855-2), indexed in Pubmed: [32534652](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32534652/).
 38. Chand M, Siddiqui MRS, Swift I, et al. Systematic review of prognostic importance of extramural venous invasion in rectal cancer. *World J Gastroenterol.* 2016; 22(4): 1721–1726, doi: [10.3748/wjg.v22.i4.1721](https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v22.i4.1721), indexed in Pubmed: [26819536](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26819536/).
 39. Erlandsson J, Holm T, Petterson D, et al. Optimal fractionation of preoperative radiotherapy and timing to surgery for rectal cancer (Stockholm III): a multicentre, randomised, non-blinded, phase 3, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Oncol.* 2017; 18(3): 336–346, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(17\)30086-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30086-4), indexed in Pubmed: [28190762](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28190762/).
 40. Bujko K, Nowacki MP, Nasierowska-Guttmejer A, et al. Long-term results of a randomized trial comparing preoperative short-course radiotherapy with preoperative conventionally fractionated chemoradiation for rectal cancer. *Br J Surg.* 2006; 93(10): 1215–1223, doi: [10.1002/bjs.5506](https://doi.org/10.1002/bjs.5506), indexed in Pubmed: [16983741](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16983741/).
 41. Ngan SY, Burmeister B, Fisher RJ, et al. Randomized trial of short-course radiotherapy versus long-course chemoradiation comparing rates of local recurrence in patients with T3 rectal cancer: Trans-Tasman Radiation Oncology Group trial 01.04. *J Clin Oncol.* 2012; 30(31): 3827–3833, doi: [10.1200/JCO.2012.42.9597](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.2012.42.9597), indexed in Pubmed: [23008301](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23008301/).
 42. Petterson D, Holm T, Iversen H, et al. Preoperative short-course radiotherapy with delayed surgery in primary rectal cancer. *Br J Surg.* 2012; 99(4): 577–583, doi: [10.1002/bjs.7796](https://doi.org/10.1002/bjs.7796), indexed in Pubmed: [22241246](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22241246/).
 43. Hatfield P, Hingorani M, Radhakrishna G, et al. Short-course radiotherapy, with elective delay prior to surgery, in patients with unresectable rectal cancer who have poor performance status or significant co-morbidity. *Radiother Oncol.* 2009; 92(2): 210–214, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2009.04.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2009.04.007), indexed in Pubmed: [19409638](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19409638/).
 44. Hospers G, Bahadoer R, Dijkstra E, et al. Short-course radiotherapy followed by chemotherapy before TME in locally advanced rectal cancer: The randomized RAPIDO trial. *Journal of Clinical Oncology.* 2020; 38(15_suppl): 4006, doi: [10.1200/jco.2020.38.15_suppl.4006](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2020.38.15_suppl.4006).
 45. Wiśniowska K, Nasierowska-Guttmejer A, Polkowski W, et al. Polish Colorectal Study Group. Does the addition of oxaliplatin to preoperative chemoradiation benefit cT4 or fixed cT3 rectal cancer treatment? A subgroup analysis from a prospective study. *Eur J Surg Oncol.* 2016; 42(12): 1859–1865, doi: [10.1016/j.ejso.2016.08.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejso.2016.08.001), indexed in Pubmed: [27546011](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27546011/).
 46. van der Valk MJM, Marijnen CAM, van Etten B, et al. Collaborative investigators. Collaborative investigators. Compliance and tolerability of short-course radiotherapy followed by preoperative chemotherapy and surgery for high-risk rectal cancer - Results of the international randomized RAPIDO-trial. *Radiother Oncol.* 2020; 147: 75–83, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2020.03.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2020.03.011), indexed in Pubmed: [32240909](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32240909/).
 47. Ogura A, Konishi T, Beets G, et al. Lateral nodal features on restaging magnetic resonance imaging associated with lateral local recurrence in low rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy or radiotherapy. *JAMA Surg.* 2019; 154(9): e192172, doi: [10.1001/jamasurg.2019.2172](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamasurg.2019.2172).
 48. Sanfilippo NJ, Crane CH, Skibber J, et al. T4 rectal cancer treated with preoperative chemoradiation to the posterior pelvis followed by multivisceral resection: patterns of failure and limitations of treatment. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2001; 51(1): 176–183, doi: [10.1016/S0360-3016\(01\)01610-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0360-3016(01)01610-8), indexed in Pubmed: [11516868](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11516868/).
 49. Syk E, Torkzad MR, Blomqvist L, et al. Local recurrence in rectal cancer: anatomic localization and effect on radiation target. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2008; 72(3): 658–664, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.01.063](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2008.01.063), indexed in Pubmed: [18495376](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18495376/).
 50. Nijkamp J, Kusters M, Beets-Tan RGH, et al. Three-dimensional analysis of recurrence patterns in rectal cancer: the cranial border in hypofractionated preoperative radiotherapy can be lowered. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2011; 80(1): 103–110, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2010.01.046](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2010.01.046), indexed in Pubmed: [20646849](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20646849/).
 51. Socha J, Pietrzak L, Zawadzka A, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of pT2 rectal cancer spread and recurrence pattern: Implications for target design in radiation therapy for organ preservation. *Radiother Oncol.* 2019; 133: 20–27, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2018.12.024](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2018.12.024), indexed in Pubmed: [30935577](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30935577/).
 52. Peters FP, Teo MTW, Appelt AL, et al. Mesorectal radiotherapy for early stage rectal cancer: A novel target volume. *Clin Transl Radiat Oncol.* 2020; 21: 104–111, doi: [10.1016/j.ctro.2020.02.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ctro.2020.02.001), indexed in Pubmed: [32099912](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32099912/).
 53. Wang Y, Cummings B, Catton P, et al. Primary radical external beam radiotherapy of rectal adenocarcinoma: long term outcome of 271 patients. *Radiother Oncol.* 2005; 77(2): 126–132, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2005.09.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2005.09.001), indexed in Pubmed: [16216364](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16216364/).
 54. Sprawka A, Pietrzak L, Garmol D, et al. Definitive radical external beam radiotherapy for rectal cancer: evaluation of local effectiveness and risk of late small bowel damage. *Acta Oncol.* 2013; 52(4): 816–823, doi: [10.3109/0284186X.2012.707786](https://doi.org/10.3109/0284186X.2012.707786), indexed in Pubmed: [22860980](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22860980/).
 55. Rijkmans EC, Marijnen CAM, van Triest B, et al. Endorectal Brachytherapy Boost After External Beam Radiation Therapy in Elderly or Medically Inoperable Cancer Patients With Rectal Cancer: Primary Outcomes of the Phase 1 HERBERT Study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2017; 98(4): 908–917, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.01.033](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.01.033), indexed in Pubmed: [28366579](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28366579/).
 56. Heald RJ, Beets G, Carvalho C. Report from a consensus meeting: response to chemoradiotherapy in rectal cancer — predictor of cure and a crucial new choice for the patient: on behalf of the Champalimaud 2014 Faculty for 'Rectal cancer: when NOT to operate'. *Colorectal Dis.* 2014; 16(5): 334–337, doi: [10.1111/codi.12627](https://doi.org/10.1111/codi.12627), indexed in Pubmed: [24725662](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24725662/).

57. Chadi SA, Malcomson L, Ensor J, et al. Factors affecting local regrowth after watch and wait for patients with a clinical complete response following chemoradiotherapy in rectal cancer (InterCoRe consortium): an individual participant data meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2018; 3(12): 825–836, doi: [10.1016/S2468-1253\(18\)30301-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2468-1253(18)30301-7), indexed in Pubmed: [30318451](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30318451/).
58. Dossa F, Chesney TR, Acuna SA, et al. A watch-and-wait approach for locally advanced rectal cancer after a clinical complete response following neoadjuvant chemoradiation: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2017; 2(7): 501–513, doi: [10.1016/S2468-1253\(17\)30074-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2468-1253(17)30074-2), indexed in Pubmed: [28479372](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28479372/).
59. Maas M, Nelemans PJ, Valentini V, et al. Long-term outcome in patients with a pathological complete response after chemoradiation for rectal cancer: a pooled analysis of individual patient data. *Lancet Oncol.* 2010; 11(9): 835–844, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(10\)70172-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(10)70172-8), indexed in Pubmed: [20692872](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20692872/).
60. Bujko K, Michalski W, Kepka L, et al. Polish Colorectal Study Group. Association between pathologic response in metastatic lymph nodes after preoperative chemoradiotherapy and risk of distant metastases in rectal cancer: An analysis of outcomes in a randomized trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2007; 67(2): 369–377, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2006.08.065](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2006.08.065), indexed in Pubmed: [17118570](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17118570/).
61. Socha J, Kępką L, Michalski W, et al. The risk of distant metastases in rectal cancer managed by a watch-and-wait strategy — A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Radiother Oncol.* 2020; 144: 1–6, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2019.10.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2019.10.009), indexed in Pubmed: [31710938](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31710938/).
62. Smith FM, Rao C, Oliva Perez R, et al. Avoiding radical surgery improves early survival in elderly patients with rectal cancer, demonstrating complete clinical response after neoadjuvant therapy: results of a decision-analytic model. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 2015; 58(2): 159–171, doi: [10.1097/DCR.0000000000000281](https://doi.org/10.1097/DCR.0000000000000281), indexed in Pubmed: [25585073](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25585073/).
63. Bujko K, Wyrwicz L, Rutkowski A, et al. Polish Colorectal Study Group. Long-course oxaliplatin-based preoperative chemoradiation versus 5 × 5 Gy and consolidation chemotherapy for cT4 or fixed cT3 rectal cancer: results of a randomized phase III study. *Ann Oncol.* 2016; 27(5): 834–842, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdw062](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdw062), indexed in Pubmed: [26884592](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26884592/).
64. Conroy T, Lamfichekh N, Etienne PL, et al. Total neoadjuvant therapy with mFOLFIRINOX versus preoperative chemoradiation in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer: Final results of PRODIGE 23 phase III trial, a UNICANCER GI trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2020; 38(15_suppl): 4007, doi: [10.1200/jco.2020.38.15_suppl.4007](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2020.38.15_suppl.4007).
65. Breugom AJ, Swets M, Bosset JF, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy after preoperative (chemo)radiotherapy and surgery for patients with rectal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual patient data. *Lancet Oncol.* 2015; 16(2): 200–207, doi: [10.1016/S1470-2045\(14\)71199-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(14)71199-4), indexed in Pubmed: [25589192](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25589192/).
66. Bujko K, Glimelius B, Valentini V, et al. Postoperative chemotherapy in patients with rectal cancer receiving preoperative radio(chemo)therapy: A meta-analysis of randomized trials comparing surgery ± a fluoropyrimidine and surgery + a fluoropyrimidine ± oxaliplatin. *Eur J Surg Oncol.* 2015; 41(6): 713–723, doi: [10.1016/j.ejso.2015.03.233](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejso.2015.03.233), indexed in Pubmed: [25911110](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25911110/).
67. Poulsen LØ, Qvortrup C, Pfeiffer P et al. Review on adjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer - why do treatment guidelines differ so much? *Acta Oncol.* 2015; 54(4): 437–446, doi: [10.3109/0284186X.2014.993768](https://doi.org/10.3109/0284186X.2014.993768), indexed in Pubmed: [25597332](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25597332/).
68. Hong YS, Kim SY, Lee JIS, et al. Oxaliplatin-Based Adjuvant Chemotherapy for Rectal Cancer After Preoperative Chemoradiotherapy (ADORE): Long-Term Results of a Randomized Controlled Trial. *J Clin Oncol.* 2019; 37(33): 3111–3123, doi: [10.1200/JCO.19.00016](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.19.00016), indexed in Pubmed: [31593484](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31593484/).
69. Bosman SJ, Holman FA, Nieuwenhuijzen GAP, et al. Feasibility of reirradiation in the treatment of locally recurrent rectal cancer. *Br J Surg.* 2014; 101(10): 1280–1289, doi: [10.1002/bjs.9569](https://doi.org/10.1002/bjs.9569), indexed in Pubmed: [25049111](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25049111/).
70. Valentini V, Morganti AG, Gambacorta MA, et al. Study Group for Therapies of Rectal Malignancies (STORM). Preoperative hyperfractionated chemoradiation for locally recurrent rectal cancer in patients previously irradiated to the pelvis: A multicentric phase II study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2006; 64(4): 1129–1139, doi: [10.1016/j.ijrobp.2005.09.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijrobp.2005.09.017), indexed in Pubmed: [16414206](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16414206/).
71. Guren MG, Undseth C, Rekestad BL, et al. Reirradiation of locally recurrent rectal cancer: a systematic review. *Radiother Oncol.* 2014; 113(2): 151–157, doi: [10.1016/j.radonc.2014.11.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.radonc.2014.11.021), indexed in Pubmed: [25613395](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25613395/).
72. Tyc-Szczepaniak D, Wyrwicz L, Kepka L, et al. Palliative radiotherapy and chemotherapy instead of surgery in symptomatic rectal cancer with synchronous unresectable metastases: a phase II study. *Ann Oncol.* 2013; 24(11): 2829–2834, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdt363](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdt363), indexed in Pubmed: [24013512](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24013512/).
73. van Dijk TH, Tamas K, Beukema JC, et al. Evaluation of short-course radiotherapy followed by neoadjuvant bevacizumab, capecitabine, and oxaliplatin and subsequent radical surgical treatment in primary stage IV rectal cancer. *Ann Oncol.* 2013; 24(7): 1762–1769, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdt124](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdt124), indexed in Pubmed: [23524865](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23524865/).

Dorota Szcześ, Piotr Rutkowski

Department of Melanoma and Soft Tissue and Bone Sarcomas, Maria Skłodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw, Poland

New dosing schedule of pembrolizumab — theoretical basis and scientific evidence

Address for correspondence:

Lek. Dorota Szcześ
 Klinika Nowotworów Tkanki Miękkich,
 Kości i Czerniaków
 Narodowy Instytut Onkologii
 im. Marii Skłodowskiej-Curie
 — Państwowy Instytut Badawczy
 w Warszawie
 e-mail: dorota.szczes@pib-nio.pl

Oncology in Clinical Practice
 2020, Vol. 16, No. 6, 358–363
 DOI: 10.5603/OCP.2020.0033
 Translation: prof. Ewa Bartnik
 Copyright © 2020 Via Medica
 ISSN 2450–1654

ABSTRACT

Pembrolizumab among other immunotherapy agents is a breakthrough drug in oncology. Its wide therapeutic index allowed evolution from a dosing schedule based on body mass 2 mg/kg to a fixed-dose 200 mg every 3 weeks. In 2019 the European Medicines Agency approved dosing 400 mg every 6 weeks, despite lack of evidence from clinical trials on safety and efficacy, based only on pharmacokinetic data derived from previous clinical studies. This year, facing the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic, international oncology societies recommended a new dosing schedule in order to minimise patient exposition to health care units. In April 2020 the US Food and Drug Administration also approved a new dosing schedule, based on an interim analysis of clinical trial Keynote-555.

Key words: pembrolizumab, immunotherapy, dosing schedule

Oncol Clin Pract 2020; 16, 6: 358–363

Introduction

Pembrolizumab is a monoclonal humanized antibody against the programmed death 1 receptor (PD-1). This receptor is present on activated T, B and NK lymphocytes and monocytes. Its binding to ligands (PD-L1 and PD-L2) prevents excessive activation of immunological system and the associated inflammatory reaction. It also causes immunological tolerance of own tissues, and in case of neoplasms, it inhibits the effects of immunological system on neoplastic cells.

Blocking the binding of PD-1 receptor with its ligands present on antigen presenting cells (APC) and the cells of some neoplasms favors the cytotoxic reaction and apoptosis of neoplastic cells. At the same time, this reaction may take place in healthy tissues which is responsible for adverse effects on autoimmunological basis [1].

The first clinical trial using pembrolizumab (Keynote-001) in solid tumors was initiated in 2011. On the basis of the results of this trial this drug was acknowledged as a breakthrough in 2013 and in 2014 in an accel-

erated mode it was registered for melanoma treatment and in 2015 for non-small cell lung cancer [2]. Currently, pembrolizumab is registered for multiple indications (Table 1). It is used in monotherapy or together with chemotherapy or in molecularly targeted treatment.

The effectiveness and safety of pembrolizumab have been confirmed in numerous trials [3]. 2019 brought publication of 5-year observations of patients with advanced melanoma and non-small cell lung cancer, who received pembrolizumab at a dose of 2 mg/kg body mass (b.m.) every 3 weeks (Q3W) or 10 mg/kg b.m. Q3W or every 2 weeks (Q2W) in the Keynote-001 trial. An objective response was reached in 41% of patients with melanoma and 26% with non-small cell lung cancer, whereas the percentage of disease control was 65% and 63%, respectively. After five years the response was maintained in 73% of the patients with melanoma and 54% with non-small cell lung cancer, and in respect to disease control, this percentage was 61% and 23%, respectively [4, 5].

Adverse effects of pembrolizumab concern 63–96% of treated patients (including 10–41% with grade 3–4).

Table 1. Registration indications for pembrolizumab

Registration indications according to EMA	Registration indications according to FDA
Palliative treatment Melanoma Non-small cell lung cancer Classical Hodgkin lymphoma Urothelial cancer Squamous cell head and neck carcinoma Renal cell carcinoma	Palliative treatment Melanoma Non-small cell lung cancer Small cell lung cancer Classical Hodgkin lymphoma Mediastinal large B cell lymphoma Solid tumors with microsatellite instability Stomach cancer Esophageal cancer Cervical cancer Hepatocellular carcinoma Merkel cell cancer Endometrial carcinoma Urothelial cancer Squamous cell head and neck carcinoma Renal cell carcinoma Skin spinocellular carcinoma
Adjuvant treatment Stage III melanoma	Adjuvant treatment Stage III melanoma

EMA — European Medicines Agency; FDA — Food and Drug Administration

According to the Keytruda Summary of Product Characteristics in force in Poland, the registered indications for the use of the drug include the following diseases: melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, classical Hodgkin's lymphoma, urothelial carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, head and neck cancer, renal cell carcinoma.

The dosage of Keytruda is as follows:

1. The recommended dose of KEYTRUDA monotherapy is either 200 mg every 3 weeks or 400 mg every 6 weeks administered as a intravenous infusion lasting 30 minutes;
2. The recommended dose of KEYTRUDA in combination therapy is 200 mg every 3 weeks, administered as an intravenous infusion over a period of 30 minutes

The most common adverse effects include weakness, pruritis, diarrhea and disorders of thyroid gland function (grade 3 and 4 — immunological pneumonia, diarrhea and colon inflammation, hypopituitarism and liver toxicity). Mortality associated with treatment is estimated to be 0.45% and is most commonly the result of immunological pneumonia, cardiotoxicity and hepatotoxicity and infections. Among rarely occurring adverse effects are neurological complications (including encephalitis, Guillian-Barre syndrome, myasthenia, uveitis, type 1 diabetes) [6–8].

Pembrolizumab dosing

Pembrolizumab dosing changed over time. Initially, the drug was registered at a dose of 2 mg/kg b.w. Q3W. Currently in all indications for adults pembrolizumab is used at a constant dose of 200 mg Q3W intravenously during a 30-minute infusion (in children the dosing is 2 mg/kg b.w.). In 2019 the European Medicines Agency (EMA) additionally registered the dosing schedule 400 mg every 6 weeks (Q6W), and the American Food and Drug Administration (FDA) accepted it in April 2020 in an accelerated mode even though it initially rejected this dosing schedule. Dosing every 6 weeks only concerns pembrolizumab in monotherapy. In combined treatment, only the dosing schedule 200 mg Q3W is accepted. This paper will present the stages of

dosing evolution and the evidence justifying current pembrolizumab dosing.

Pharmacokinetics

Data concerning pharmacokinetics are derived from 5 clinical trials involving 2993 patients, which were the basis of a population pharmacokinetic model (Keynote-001, Keynote-002, Keynote-006, Kenote-010, Keynote-024). In these trials the following dosing schedules were evaluated: 2 mg/kg Q3W, 10 mg/kg Q3W and Q2W and 200 mg Q3W regardless of body mass [9, 10].

The potential of pembrolizumab activity was evaluated on the basis of the dynamics of interleukin-2 after stimulation *ex vivo* with Staphylococcus endotoxin in peripheral blood taken before and in different time intervals after pembrolizumab administration. Maximal activity measured this way was found to be reached at a minimal concentration (C_{min}) of 10 µg/ml. This is possible with dosing of at least 1 mg/kg Q3W without further advantage with doses of 3 and 10 mg/kg. During further simulations, the highest potential effect was evaluated to be with a dose of 2 mg/kg mc Q3W [11].

Pembrolizumab concentration in blood increases in a linear fashion in the dose range of 0.1–10 mg/kg. The distribution volume is about 6 liters, which means a small degree of passage into the non-vascular space. Pem-

Table 2. Exposure to pembrolizumab depending on the dosing schedule [16]

Dosing schedule (number of patients)	C _{min} [$\mu\text{g/mL}$]	AUC [$\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{day/mL}$]	C _{max} [$\mu\text{g/mL}$]
2 mg/kg Q3W (755)	21.1 (9.18–35.7)	1316.5 (724.9–2038.5)	66.3 (48.3–88.2)
10 mg/kg Q3W (1403)	120.4 (59.8–200.2)	7436.0 (4354.0–11 172.8)	357.6 (257.7–466.8)
10 mg/kg Q2W (652)	217.8 (111.8–325.3)	11 993.5 (6834.7–16895.5)	457.7 (315.9–599.9)
200 mg Q3W (830)	27.6 (14.9–46.2)	1787.0 (1120.6–2730.9)	89.1 (66.4–124.3)

Values presented as median (10–90 percentile). AUC — area under the curve of change in concentration in time; C_{min} — minimal concentration; C_{max} — maximal concentration

Table 3. Effectiveness of pembrolizumab in NSCLC Keynote-001 trial [17]

Parameter	2 mg/kg Q3W n = 52	10 mg/kg Q3W n = 155	10 mg/kg Q2W n = 105
ORR, % (95%CI)	15 (7–28)	25 (8–33)	21 (14–30)
DCR, % (95% CI)	50 (36–64)	48 (40–56)	50 (40–60)

CI — confidence interval; DCR — percentage of disease control; n — number of patients analyzed; ORR — percentage of objective responses

broilzumab concentration in blood reaches a stationary state after 6–16 weeks of treatment. As pembrolizumab catabolism is via non-specific protein catabolism, the velocity of drug elimination does not significantly depend on liver and kidney function and is 195 ml/day in the stationary phase, whereas the half-life is 14–22 days [10, 12, 13]. Drug clearance is affected by body mass, albumin and bilirubin concentration, the size and type of neoplasm, the index of glomerular filtration and the sex — but the clinical significance of these factors has not been demonstrated. These factors may, however, affect the individual variation in exposure to the drug, thus they have been used in pharmacokinetic models evaluated in search for an optimal dosing schedule [12, 14]. In spite of the lack of known factors affecting pembrolizumab clearance, an unfavorable effect of rapid drug elimination in relation to overall survival has been demonstrated, but a higher dose of pembrolizumab (10 mg/kg Q3W) did not give a better prognosis [15]. This correlation may be associated with increased protein catabolism in advanced stages of the disease or in persons with severe comorbidities which would explain lack of benefits of immunotherapy in persons in a worse performance status.

Parameters used for evaluation of exposure to the drug — maximal concentration after finishing the infusion (C_{max}), the area under the curve of the change in concentration of the drug with time (AUC) and C_{min} before the next infusion for particular dosing schedules are presented in Table 2.

In spite of clear differences in the extent of exposure to pembrolizumab depending on the dosing schedule, in the Keynote-001, Keynote-002, Keynote-006, Keynote-010 trials comparing dosing schedules 2 mg/kg Q3W and 10 mg/kg Q2W or Q3W [16], no significant differences were observed in the efficacy and the toxicity of the applied treatment in a direct comparison of Keynote-001 results (Tables 3 and 4) [17]. Also in the meta-analysis evaluating the frequency of adverse effects no statistically significant differences were observed between the clinical trials evaluated so far [7]. Taking into consideration data from the first three mentioned trials, Chatterjee et al. analyzed the correlation between the exposure to pembrolizumab, expressed as AUC, and the response to treatment, expressed by the degree of decrease of the dimensions of the lesions evaluated in imaging tests. In two publications concerning patients with melanoma and non-small cell lung cancer, no significant differences were found in the dynamics of the lesion sizes for individual schedules and it was concluded that dosing 2 mg/kg Q3W allows obtaining the best response to treatment [17, 18].

Dosing 200 mg every 3 weeks

Aiming at simplifying the dosage schedule and to limit errors in calculating and dispensing the dose depending on body mass, from 2016 a fixed dose of 200 mg has been used in clinical trials regardless of body mass.

Table 4. Adverse effects associated with treating patients with NSCLC in the Keynote-001 trial [17]

Adverse effects	2 mg/kg Q3W n = 61	10 mg/kg Q3W n = 287	10 mg/kg Q2W n = 202
All grades n (%)	31 (51)	201 (70)	148 (73)
Grade 3–4 n (%)	5 (8)	34 (12)	8 (4)
Mortal n (%)	1 (2)	1 (< 1)	0
Immunological n (%)	9 (15)	39 (14)	32 (16)

n — number of analyzed patients

The analysis of available data allowed a mathematical model to be created in which exposure to pembrolizumab was calculated in clinical trials in which a constant dose of 200 mg Q3W was used. The values observed in clinical trials were convergent with those estimated on the basis of the mathematical model. Moreover, on their basis, it was observed that a constant dose of 154 mg allows an AUC in the stationary phase which is the same as that with the dose of 2 mg/kg body mass, whereas the dose of 200 mg allows to reach an AUC ensuring effectiveness with acceptable toxicity, both in persons with a low body mass as well as in the subgroup of patients with body mass > 90 kg [17].

Dosing 400 mg every 6 weeks

Financial and logistic considerations were decisive in the next step in decreasing the frequency of drug administration, and thus the visits of patients in healthcare units, which is particularly desirable during the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic. During the ASCO conference in 2018, the results of mathematical analysis were presented forecasting the approximated parameters of exposure to pembrolizumab with a dose of 400 mg Q6W [19]. In a model elaborated on the basis of data from Keynote-001, Keynote-002, Keynote-006 and Keynote-010 clinical trials simulations of C_{min} , C_{max} and AUC were performed, evaluated during the first 6 weeks of treatment and the same parameters evaluated between 25 and 30 weeks of treatment (during the 5th cycle). According to the performed simulations, AUC in the stationary stage between consecutive doses will be close to AUC reached with dosing 2 mg/kg Q3W and 200 mg Q2W, and the stationary state will be reached earlier than with Q3W dosing. In the context of adverse effects, the foreseen C_{max} does not exceed values reached in the cohort of patients receiving 10 mg/kg Q2W, in which the safety profile did not diverge from other dosing schedules. In turn, the simulated C_{min} will be lower than the minimal value with potential effectiveness only in approximately 0.5% of patients in a time not longer than 3 days. According to the authors of the cited work, this brief decrease in concentration does not result in a decrease of clinical effectiveness as according to the physiological model of monoclonal

antibody pharmacokinetics in the stationary state the fraction of the drug bound to its receptor ensures its saturation for about 7 days (longer than the decrease in drug concentration) [17, 20].

A different position was presented in the report of the Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health (CADTH) concerning dosing schedules in immunotherapy. According to the performed simulation, the 400 mg Q6W schedule translates into a lower saturation of target molecules, expressed as the dynamics in the changes of interleukin-2 concentration in peripheral blood and depending on the weight it is 95.88–98.16% (400 mg Q3W) as compared to the values of 98.47–99.95%, calculated for dosing 2 mg/kg body weight considered to be optimal [15]. There were, however, no data about the clinical significance of the mentioned differences.

The above reports require confirmation in trials and clinical practice. Despite that EMA registered 400 mg Q6W dosing schedule already in 2019 only on the basis of the evidence presented above. The results of a preliminary analysis of data from the Keynote-555 trial which evaluated the effectiveness and safety of the above schedule in advanced melanoma were presented during 2020 Virtual AACR meeting. Among the first 44 patients, the parameters of exposure to the drug were found to be comparable with those observed in the schedules which have been registered so far. The percentage of objective responses at this stage is 39%, grade 3 and 4 adverse effects were noted so far in 25% patients, which is comparable to data obtained in clinical conditions with different dosing schedules. The result should, however, be interpreted carefully especially in relation to adverse effects, as this is a preliminary analysis of the first group of patients with a median time of observation of 6.7 months [21].

Potential dosing schedules

Taking clinical, logistic and financial matters into consideration it seems that the recommended dosage schedule will continue to evolve. Currently, in the Keynote-555 trial (cohort B) a subcutaneous form of administering the drug is being evaluated, more com-

fortable for many patients and possible to use outside a healthcare unit.

Financial matters are also worth mentioning. Bach et al. calculated that in case of dosing depending on body mass in the USA about 16–24% of the drug is utilized which is due to the availability of vials containing 50 or 100 mg pembrolizumab. Even if the drug from an opened vial was given to the next patient (a practice not recommended by the CDC because of the risk of a blood-derived infection) the value of the unused drug was estimated close to 200 million dollars per year [22]. In order to minimize treatment costs, various dosing models were studied, allowing to ensure optimal exposure to the drug and their costs were estimated in relation to dosing 2 mg/kg b.m. The constant dose of 200 mg Q3W was found to generate costs 7% higher than the initial dosing schedule. A constant dose of 150 mg would allow savings of 25%. An intermediate form was dosing calculated on the basis of body mass \pm 10% so that the dose would be a multiple of 25 mg, which would minimize the amount of the utilized drug (*dose banding*). The last strategy was based on pharmacokinetics simulations depending on the body mass and is based on adjusting the dose to the available vials (*PK-derived dose banding*). Dosing depending on the body mass interval was presented in easy to use tables which decrease the risk of an error. Economic analysis indicated the costs of both strategies were lower by 15 and 16%, respectively, in comparison to 2 mg/kg b.m. dosing [14].

A strategy taking into consideration the needs of the reduction of exposure to contact with SARS-CoV-2 and economic problems in the context of the pandemic is based on dosing 4 mg/kg Q6W to a maximal dose of 400 mg. On the basis of data from mathematical simulations such dosing will enable the maintenance of high saturation of target molecules [23], however, it differs from that obtained for dosing at 2 mg/kg Q3W. Nevertheless, in the face of the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic many international oncological societies have recommended dosing of pembrolizumab 400 mg Q6W in order to minimize the contact of patients with healthcare units.

Summary

The evolution of the pembrolizumab dosing schedules reflects the interactions between theoretical models and the results of clinical trials and everyday clinical practice. The aim to obtain a mode of drug dosing which is economical and acceptable for patients is indispensable. However only appropriately conducted clinical trials can determine the value of a new schedule from it in all patients or can lead to determining the profile of patients who can benefit.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

- McDermott DF, Atkins MB. PD-1 as a potential target in cancer therapy. *Cancer Med*. 2013; 2(5): 662–673, doi: [10.1002/cam4.106](https://doi.org/10.1002/cam4.106), indexed in Pubmed: [24403232](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24403232/).
- Kang SP, Gergich K, Lubiniecki GM, et al. Pembrolizumab KEYNOTE-001: an adaptive study leading to accelerated approval for two indications and a companion diagnostic. *Ann Oncol*. 2017; 28(6): 1388–1398, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdx076](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdx076), indexed in Pubmed: [30052728](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30052728/).
- European Society for Medical Oncology. ESMO Handbook of Immuno-Oncology. Vol. 1, ESMO Handbook Series. 2018: 3–14; 245–296.
- Garon EB, Hellmann MD, Rizvi NA, et al. Five-Year overall survival for patients with advanced non-small-cell lung cancer treated with pembrolizumab: results from the phase I KEYNOTE-001 study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2019; 37(28): 2518–2527, doi: [10.1200/JCO.19.00934](https://doi.org/10.1200/JCO.19.00934), indexed in Pubmed: [31154919](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31154919/).
- Hamid O, Robert C, Daud A, et al. Five-year survival outcomes for patients with advanced melanoma treated with pembrolizumab in KEYNOTE-001. *Ann Oncol*. 2019; 30(4): 582–588, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdz011](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdz011), indexed in Pubmed: [30715153](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30715153/).
- Haanen JB, Carbone F, Robert C, et al. ESMO Guidelines Committee, ESMO Guidelines Committee. Management of toxicities from immunotherapy: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol*. 2017; 28 Suppl 4(suppl_4): iv119–iv142, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdx225](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdx225), indexed in Pubmed: [32369881](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32369881/).
- Wang Y, Zhou S, Yang F, et al. Treatment-Related Adverse Events of PD-1 and PD-L1 Inhibitors in Clinical Trials: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Oncol*. 2019; 5(7): 1008–1019, doi: [10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.0393](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.0393), indexed in Pubmed: [31021376](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31021376/).
- Naidoo J, Page DB, Li BT, et al. Toxicities of the anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 immune checkpoint antibodies. *Ann Oncol*. 2015; 26(12): 2375–2391, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdv383](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdv383), indexed in Pubmed: [26371282](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26371282/).
- Gangadhar T, Mehnert J, Patnaik A, et al. Population pharmacokinetic (popPK) model of pembrolizumab (pembro; MK-3475) in patients (pts) treated in KEYNOTE-001 and KEYNOTE-002. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015; 33(15 suppl): 3058–3058, doi: [10.1200/jco.2015.33.15_suppl.3058](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2015.33.15_suppl.3058).
- Ahamadi M, Freshwater T, Prohn M, et al. Model-Based Characterization of the Pharmacokinetics of Pembrolizumab: A Humanized Anti-PD-1 Monoclonal Antibody in Advanced Solid Tumors. *CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol*. 2017; 6(1): 49–57, doi: [10.1002/psp4.12139](https://doi.org/10.1002/psp4.12139), indexed in Pubmed: [27863186](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27863186/).
- Elassaiss-Schaap J, Rossenu S, Lindauer A, et al. Using model-based “learn and confirm” to reveal the pharmacokinetics-pharmacodynamics relationship of pembrolizumab in the KEYNOTE-001 trial. *CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol*. 2017; 6(1): 21–28, doi: [10.1002/psp4.12132](https://doi.org/10.1002/psp4.12132), indexed in Pubmed: [27863143](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27863143/).
- Patnaik A, Kang SP, Rasco D, et al. Phase I study of pembrolizumab (MK-3475; anti-pd-1 monoclonal antibody) in patients with advanced solid tumors. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2015; 21(19): 4286–4293, doi: [10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-2607](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-2607), indexed in Pubmed: [25977344](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25977344/).
- Keytruda. Highlights of prescribing information [Internet]. 2020 [cited 2020 May 26]. Available from: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2020/125514s059s064s076s083lbl.pdf?utm_source=Salesforce+Marketing+Cloud&utm_medium=Email&utm_campaign=&sfmc_s=00311000017UJHLQA4.
- Ogungbenro K, Patel A, Duncombe R, et al. Dose rationalization of pembrolizumab and nivolumab using pharmacokinetic modeling and simulation and cost analysis. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 2018; 103(4): 582–590, doi: [10.1002/cpt.875](https://doi.org/10.1002/cpt.875), indexed in Pubmed: [28913853](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28913853/).
- Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health. CADTH technology review: optimal use 360 report: dosing and timing of immuno-oncology drugs. [Internet]. 2019 [cited 2020 Jun 27]. Available from: <https://www.cadth.ca/sites/default/files/ou-tr/ho0008-dosing-timing-immuno-oncology-drugs.pdf>.
- Freshwater T, Kondic A, Ahamadi M, et al. Evaluation of dosing strategy for pembrolizumab for oncology indications. *J Immunother*

- Cancer. 2017; 5: 43, doi: [10.1186/s40425-017-0242-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s40425-017-0242-5), indexed in Pubmed: [28515943](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28515943/).
17. Chatterjee M, Turner DC, Felip E, et al. Systematic evaluation of pembrolizumab dosing in patients with advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. 2016; 27(7): 1291–1298, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdw174](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdw174), indexed in Pubmed: [27117531](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27117531/).
 18. Chatterjee MS, Ellassais-Schaap J, Lindauer A, et al. Population pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic modeling of tumor size dynamics in pembrolizumab-treated advanced melanoma. *CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol*. 2017; 6(1): 29–39, doi: [10.1002/psp4.12140](https://doi.org/10.1002/psp4.12140), indexed in Pubmed: [27896938](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27896938/).
 19. Lala M, Li M, Sinha V, et al. A six-weekly (Q6W) dosing schedule for pembrolizumab based on an exposure-response (E-R) evaluation using modeling and simulation. *J Clin Oncol*. 2018; 36(15_suppl): 3062–3062, doi: [10.1200/jco.2018.36.15_suppl.3062](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2018.36.15_suppl.3062).
 20. Lala M, Li TR, de Alwis DP, et al. A six-weekly dosing schedule for pembrolizumab in patients with cancer based on evaluation using modelling and simulation. *Eur J Cancer*. 2020; 131: 68–75, doi: [10.1016/j.ejca.2020.02.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejca.2020.02.016), indexed in Pubmed: [32305010](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32305010/).
 21. Mallika Lala, Omobolaji Akala, Elliot Chartash, Mizuho Kalabis, Shu-Chih Su, Dinesh De Alwis, Vikram Sinha LJ. CT042 - Pembrolizumab 400 mg Q6W dosing: First clinical outcomes data from Keynote-555 cohort B in metastatic melanoma patients. AACR website [Internet]. 2020 AACR Virtual Meeting. Abstract CT042. Presented April 28, 2020. 2020 [cited 2020 Jun 26]. Available from: <https://www.abstractsonline.com/pp8/#!/9045/presentation/10751>.
 22. Bach PB, Conti RM, Muller RJ, et al. Overspending driven by oversized single dose vials of cancer drugs. *BMJ*. 2016; 352: i788, doi: [10.1136/bmj.i788](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.i788), indexed in Pubmed: [26932932](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26932932/).
 23. Goldstein DA, Ratain MJ, Saltz LB. Weight-Based dosing of pembrolizumab every 6 weeks in the time of COVID-19. *JAMA Oncol*. 2020 [Epub ahead of print], doi: [10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.2493](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamaoncol.2020.2493), indexed in Pubmed: [32459313](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32459313/).

Anna Grenda¹, Ewelina Iwan², Paweł Krawczyk¹, Izabela Chmielewska¹, Bożena Jarosz³, Katarzyna Reszka¹, Tomasz Kucharczyk¹, Kamila Wojas-Krawczyk¹, Michał Gil¹, Magdalena Słomiany-Szwarc², Arkadiusz Bomba², Dariusz Wasyl², Janusz Milanowski¹

¹Chair and Department of Pneumology, Oncology and Allergology, Medical University of Lublin, Poland

²Department of Omics Analyses, National Veterinary Research Institute, Puławy, Poland

³Chair and Department of Neurosurgery and Pediatric Neurosurgery, Medical University of Lublin, Poland

The search for causes of resistance to pembrolizumab in lung adenocarcinoma with PD-L1 expression — focus on intestinal microbiome

Address for correspondence:

Dr n. med. Anna Grenda
Katedra i Klinika Pneumologii,
Onkologii i Alergologii
Uniwersytet Medyczny w Lublinie
ul. Jaczewskiego 8, 20-0954 Lublin
Phone: 81 724 42 93
e-mail: an.grenda@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Anti-PD-1 or PD-L1 immunotherapy in some patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) may not be effective, despite the high percentage of cancer cells with PD-L1 expression ($\geq 50\%$). TMB (tumor mutation burden), smoking status and low intestinal microbiome diversity may be associated with lack of efficacy of immune checkpoints inhibitors treatment in NSCLC patients. The case presented here concerns a non-smoking female patient with lung adenocarcinoma, in whom, despite the high percentage of PD-L1 positive tumor cells (50%), pembrolizumab therapy was ineffective. Next generation sequencing (NGS) was performed using the FOCUS panel allowing the analysis of 52 genes whose damage is associated with various types of solid tumors, including lung cancer. Benign genetic changes clinically irrelevant for patients with non-small cell lung cancer have been observed. In the meantime, profiling of the patient's intestinal microbiome was performed, due to the fact that the composition of the intestinal microbiome may be a decisive factor in the lack of response to immunotherapy in patients with high PD-L1 expression and no driver mutations. Low diversity of bacteria in the intestines, with a noticeable dysbiosis (dysbacteriosis), was observed. The presence of bacteria *Akkermansia*, *Enterococcaceae*, *Bifidobacteriaceae* or *Coriobacteriaceae*, especially the presence of *Akkermansia mucinifila* seems to be a favourable factor of the possibility of obtaining response to immunotherapy and prolongation of progression-free survival (PFS). In the intestinal microbiome of the presented case, no bacteria from the *Verrucomicrobia phylum*, to which *A. mucinifila* belongs, were found. In addition, only 0.011% of *Enterococcaceae* were found. Studies on the intestinal microbiome in cancer patients receiving immunotherapy appear to be necessary to correctly understand the effect of microbiome composition on the effectiveness of this treatment method.

Key words: immunotherapy, intestinal microbiome, NGS, NSCLC

Oncology in Clinical Practice
2020, Vol. 16, No. 6, 364–368
DOI: 10.5603/OCP.2020.0031

Translation: dr n. med. Dariusz Stencel
Copyright © 2020 Via Medica
ISSN 2450–1654

Oncol Clin Pract 2020; 16, 6: 364–368

Case report

In August 2019, a 48-year-old patient came to the Department of Pneumology, Oncology and Allergology in Lublin due to severely increased dyspnea, highly reduced exercise tolerance and a dry, persistent cough. She never smoked. Chest x-ray revealed a large amount

of fluid in the left pleural cavity with atelectasis above the fluid level and left hilar enlargement. Thoracentesis was performed several times during hospitalization, however pathomorphological examination of pleural effusion did not allow for definitive diagnosis. Computed tomography (CT) scans revealed tumor in a left lung (13 × 10 cm), constricting the left upper lobe and lower

lobe bronchi, fluid in the left pleural cavity, and significant pleural thickening. In the preserved lower lobe of the left lung multiple small metastatic nodules were visible. In the abdominal cavity numerous enlarged hepatic hilar and periaortic lymph nodes were found. Magnetic resonance imaging of the spine also revealed numerous metastases with pathological vertebral compression fractures (Th3–Th4 and Th8–Th10). In September, the patient underwent bronchofiberscopy with transbronchial biopsy of the mediastinal lymph nodes. Specimens were obtained from infiltrated carina and right main bronchus, transesophageal and transesophageal fine-needle aspiration of the tumor as well as left mediastinal lymph nodes (station 7) were also performed.

The tissue samples were preserved in formalin and embedded in paraffin wax blocks. Histological examination confirmed adenocarcinoma with thyroid transcription factor 1 (TTF1) expression on cancer cells. In the fixed cytological material all predictive factors for therapies registered in European Union countries were examined. The *EGFR* (epidermal growth factor receptor) and *BRAF* (B-Raf Proto-Oncogene) genes mutations were excluded using real-time polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), *ROS1* gene rearrangement was excluded using fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH), and the expression of ALK (anaplastic lymphoma kinase) fusion protein using immunohistochemistry (IHC). Programmed cell-death ligand 1 (PD-L1, CD274) expression was also analyzed by IHC (antibody clone SP263). Surface PD-L1 expression was detected in 50% of tumor cells.

Based on the results of the aforementioned examinations and the clinical factors (stage IV lung adenocarcinoma) it was decided to use pembrolizumab in first-line treatment. Unfortunately, after two cycles of immunotherapy, the disease progressed and the patient's clinical condition worsened. The patient consistently refused chemotherapy. Therefore, only local treatment of the obstructive bronchus lesion with brachytherapy, radiotherapy and the best supportive care was used.

Searching for the causes of resistance to immunotherapy

This is one of the examples when immunotherapy is not effective despite the high PD-L1 expression on cancer cells. The reason for this could be the occurrence of a single rare driver mutation that could not be detected by monogenic tests. Low tumor mutation burden (TMB) may result in ineffectiveness of immunotherapy. Low TMB is also affected by smoking history and the ability to repair damaged cellular DNA, determined by germinal or somatic mutations or polymorphisms of genes encoding DNA repair pathway proteins. Therefore, it was decided to perform next-generation sequencing (NGS) to look for driver mutations qualifying to molecularly

targeted therapies. Sequencing was carried out with Ion Torrent technology in the S5 (Thermo Fisher Scientific) apparatus using the FOCUS Oncomine™ (Thermo Fisher Scientific) panel, which allows simultaneous analysis of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), copy number variation (CNV), INDEL-type aberrations (insertions/deletions) in tumor DNA, as well as gene rearrangements in mRNA (including the rearrangement of *ALK*, *ROS1*, and *NTRK1-3* genes). The FOCUS panel allows the identification of abnormalities in selected 52 genes associated with various types of solid tumors including lung cancer. From a technical perspective, sequencing was successful. Genetic abnormalities with the status “benign” were detected, being currently of no clinical significance for patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). No personalized therapies have been developed so far for patients with such genetic variation; on the other hand, it has not been proven that such genetic abnormalities can cause malignancies. There were substitutions in exon 29 of *ALK* gene: c.4587C>G (p.Asp1529Glu) and c.4381A>G (p.Ile1461Val), occurring outside the tyrosine kinase domain coding region. In addition, an aberration in exon 4 of *FGFR4* (fibroblast growth factor receptor 4) gene was found: c.407C>T (p.Pro136Leu). These abnormalities did not predispose to targeted molecular treatment registered in European Union countries or used in clinical trials.

In the meantime, profiling of the patient's intestinal microbiome was carried out as part of scientific research (consent of the Bioethics Committee of the Medical University of Lublin No. KE-0254/58/2019). The study was performed on the Illumina MiSeq apparatus (Illumina) using Nextera (Illumina) kits, dedicated to small, including bacterial genomes. The composition of the gut microbiome may be a decisive factor in the lack of response to immunotherapy in patients with high PD-L1 expression and no driver mutations. In our patient, we observed a low diversity of particular types of bacteria found in the intestines with a noticeable state of dysbiosis (dysbacteriosis). The majority of the gut microbiome of the examined stool sample (as much as 80.6%) was *Firmicutes* bacterium, including *Lactobacillus*, *Streptococcus*, *Clostridium*, *Veilonella*, *Enterococcus* and *Ruminococcus* spp. [1]. In healthy people, this group of bacteria accounts for about 45–60% of microbiome bacteria [1]. *Firmicutes* and *Bacteroidetes* together should constitute about 90% of the intestinal microbiome [1]. In our patient it was 88.5%, however, a large disproportion between these two groups of bacteria was visible because *Bacteroidetes* constituted only 7.9%. In a normal biotic state, *Bacteroidetes* should account for 25–45% of the microbiome composition. *Bacteroidetes* include primarily *Bacteroides* and *Prevotella* [1–4]. Figure 1 presents graphically representation of the percentage microbiome composition (at *Phylum* level) in our patient compared to patients with disease control during immunotherapy.

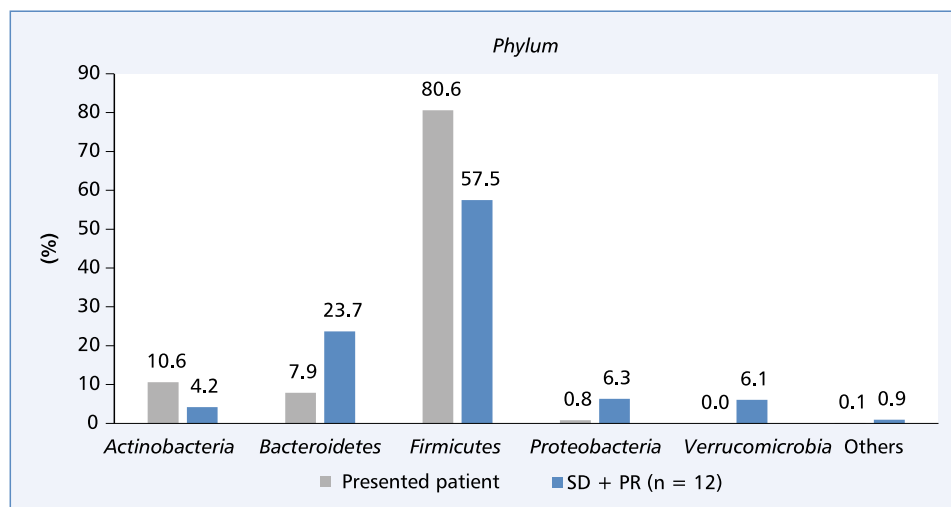


Figure 1. Percentage composition of the gut microbiome at *Phylum* level (bacterial type) in a patient with the progression of adenocarcinoma after two administrations of pembrolizumab and 12 NSCLC patients with disease stabilization during immunotherapy. A microbiome was examined in the specimen collected prior to immunotherapy. SD — stable disease; PR — partial response

Discussion

Vetizou and Trinchieri point to several factors that affect the composition of the gut microbiome [5]: genetic factors, lifestyle, the state of the immune system or the use of antibiotics. According to their opinion, all these factors and the composition of the gut microbiome are connected with the possibility of obtaining a response to immunotherapy in cancer patients. The more diverse the microbiome and the higher the percentage of “beneficial” bacteria in the intestine, the more likely it is to achieve the response to immunotherapy associated with the higher percentage of CD8 + T cells infiltrating the tumor stroma [6]. The “beneficial” bacteria include *Akkermansia muciniphila* (*Verrucomicrobia*, *Akkermansia* spp.), *Enterococcus hirae* (*Firmicutes*, *Enterococcocae* spp.), *Bifidobacterium longum* (*Actinobacteria*, *Bifidobacteriaceae* spp.), *Collinsella aerofaciens* (*Actinobacteria*, *Coriobacteriaceae* spp.), *Enterococcus faecium* (*Firmicutes*, *Enterococcocae* spp.) [5, 6]. The presence of *Akkermansia muciniphila* seems to be an especially beneficial factor for the possibility of achieving a response to immunotherapy and improving progression-free survival (PFS), which is also indicated by Routy et al. [7]. We did not find *Verrucomicrobia* spp., to which *A. muciniphila* belongs, in the gut microbiome of our patient (0%). In addition, we found only 0.011% of *Enterococcocae* spp., to which *E. hirae* and *E. faecium* belong.

Gopalakrishnan et al. point to an unfavorable intestinal microbiome that may affect the ineffectiveness of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy in patients with skin melanoma [6]. First of all, they indicate a low diversity of intestinal bacteria as a negative predictor of response to anti-PD-1 treatment. They also state that a high per-

centage of *Bacteroidetes* spp. may have an impact on impaired systemic and anti-tumor immune responses, with limited tumor infiltration by immune cells, and inhibited antigen presenting ability of antigen-presenting cells (APCs) [6]. The authors also indicate a positive correlation between the percentage of TCD8 + lymphocytes infiltrating the tumor stroma and the participation of bacteria from the *Ruminococcae* family in the gut microbiome [6]. In our patient’s microbiome, we observed 26.1% of this type of microorganisms (Fig. 2), which could be a beneficial predictor for immunotherapy.

Further research on the gut microbiome in cancer patients receiving immunotherapy seems to be necessary to correctly understand the effect of microbiome composition on the effectiveness of this treatment method. It should be remembered that prior to immunotherapy our patient received antibiotics and steroid therapy with methylprednisolone, which has been described in the literature as a negative predictive factor for immunotherapy. Antibiotic therapy was probably responsible for dysbiosis of the gut microbiome, and steroid therapy could additionally inhibit the immune system. On the other hand, many other causes of resistance to immunotherapy cannot be excluded. One of them may be the transformation of commensal bacteria into pathogenic ones. In addition, despite advanced genetic testing, including NGS, low TMB cannot be excluded, and this genetic abnormality requires examination of several hundred genes, not several dozen. Such a study could confirm the existence of a very rare genetic abnormality leading to cancer development. The probability of such a mutation is high due to the young age of the patient and the fact that she does not smoke cigarettes. NSCLC patients with high TMB are mostly heavy smokers. The

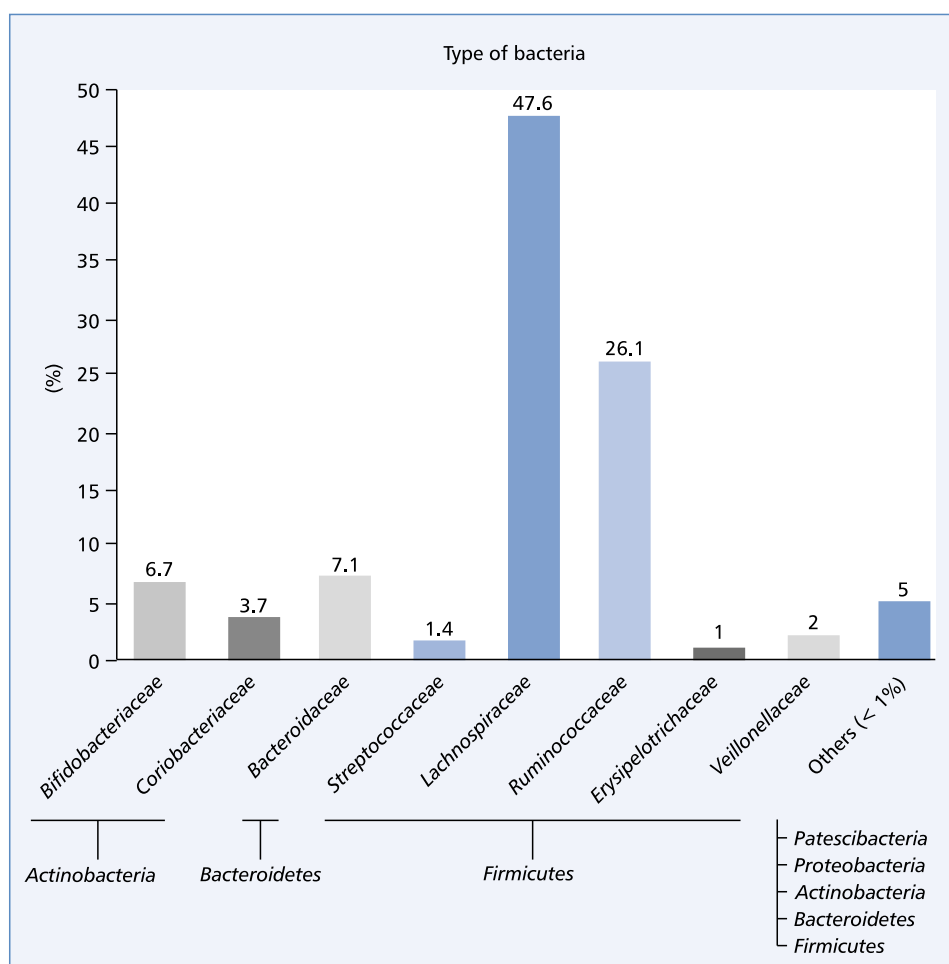


Figure 2. Percentage composition of the gut microbiome at the level of bacterial type (family) in a patient with the progression of adenocarcinoma after two administrations of pembrolizumab

carcinogenic effect of tobacco smoke promotes the formation of many somatic mutations in bronchial epithelial cells. A low TMB occurs in non-smokers and is associated with the occurrence of single driver mutations or rearrangements in such genes as *EGFR*, *ALK*, *ERBB2*, *ROS1*, *RET*, *MET*, *NTRK* [9, 10]. A response rate to PD-1 or PD-L1 inhibitors among NSCLC patients was higher in current or former smokers than in non-smokers [11–13]. Therefore, low TMB, smoking status and low diversity of the gut microbiome may be associated with a lack of effectiveness of treatment with immune checkpoints inhibitors in NSCLC patients.

The variety of potential causes of primary resistance to immunotherapy makes us realize how little we know about this method of treatment.

References

- Rinninella E, Raoul P, Cintoni M, et al. What is the healthy gut microbiota composition? A changing ecosystem across age, environment, diet, and diseases. *Microorganisms*. 2019; 7(1), doi: [10.3390/microorganisms7010014](https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms7010014), indexed in Pubmed: [30634578](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30634578/).
- Kasai C, Sugimoto K, Moritani I, et al. Comparison of human gut microbiota in control subjects and patients with colorectal carcinoma in adenoma: Terminal restriction fragment length polymorphism and next-generation sequencing analyses. *Oncol Rep*. 2016; 35(1): 325–333, doi: [10.3892/or.2015.4398](https://doi.org/10.3892/or.2015.4398), indexed in Pubmed: [26549775](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26549775/).
- Dinan TG, Cryan JF. The microbiome-gut-brain axis in health and disease. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am*. 2017; 46(1): 77–89, doi: [10.1016/j.gtc.2016.09.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gtc.2016.09.007), indexed in Pubmed: [28164854](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28164854/).
- Human Microbiome Project Consortium. Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome. *Nature*. 2012; 486(7402): 207–214, doi: [10.1038/nature11234](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11234), indexed in Pubmed: [22699609](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22699609/).
- Vetizou M, Trinchieri G. Anti-PD1 in the wonder-gut-land. *Cell Res*. 2018; 28(3): 263–264, doi: [10.1038/cr.2018.12](https://doi.org/10.1038/cr.2018.12), indexed in Pubmed: [29336431](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29336431/).
- Gopalakrishnan V, Spencer CN, Nezi L, et al. Gut microbiome modulates response to anti-PD-1 immunotherapy in melanoma patients. *Science*. 2018; 359(6371): 97–103, doi: [10.1126/science.aan4236](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aan4236), indexed in Pubmed: [29097493](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29097493/).
- Routy B, Le Chatelier E, Derosa L, et al. Gut microbiome influences efficacy of PD-1-based immunotherapy against epithelial tumors. *Science*. 2018; 359(6371): 91–97, doi: [10.1126/science.aan3706](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aan3706), indexed in Pubmed: [29097494](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29097494/).
- Derosa L, Hellmann MD, Spaziano M, et al. Negative association of antibiotics on clinical activity of immune checkpoint inhibitors in patients with advanced renal cell and non-small-cell lung cancer. *Ann Oncol*. 2018; 29(6): 1437–1444, doi: [10.1093/annonc/mdy103](https://doi.org/10.1093/annonc/mdy103), indexed in Pubmed: [29617710](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29617710/).
- Davis A, Chae Y, Agte S, et al. Association of tumor mutational burden with smoking and mutation status in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). *J Clin Oncol*. 2017; 35(7_suppl): 24, doi: [10.1200/jco.2017.35.7_suppl.24](https://doi.org/10.1200/jco.2017.35.7_suppl.24).

10. Nagahashi M, Sato S, Yuza K, et al. Common driver mutations and smoking history affect tumor mutation burden in lung adenocarcinoma. *J Surg Res*. 2018; 230: 181–185, doi: [10.1016/j.jss.2018.07.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2018.07.007), indexed in Pubmed: [30072189](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30072189/).
11. Norum J, Nieder C. Tobacco smoking and cessation and PD-L1 inhibitors in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC): a review of the literature. *ESMO Open*. 2018; 3(6): e000406, doi: [10.1136/esmo-open-2018-000406](https://doi.org/10.1136/esmo-open-2018-000406), indexed in Pubmed: [30305940](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30305940/).
12. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, et al. KEYNOTE-001 Investigators. Pembrolizumab for the treatment of non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2015; 372(21): 2018–2028, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1501824](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1501824), indexed in Pubmed: [25891174](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25891174/).
13. Reck M, Rodríguez-Abreu D, Robinson AG, et al. KEYNOTE-024 Investigators. Pembrolizumab versus Chemotherapy for PD-L1-Positive Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2016; 375(19): 1823–1833, doi: [10.1056/NEJMoa1606774](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1606774), indexed in Pubmed: [27718847](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27718847/).